

**FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION (FDA)  
Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research (CBER)  
121<sup>st</sup> Meeting of the Blood Product Advisory Committee  
(BPAC)**

**OPEN SESSION**

**Tommy Douglas Conference Center  
New Hampshire Avenue  
Silver Spring, MD 20903**

**November 22, 2019**

*This transcript appears as received from the commercial transcribing service after inclusion of minor corrections to typographical and factual errors recommended by the DFO.*

## ATTENDEES

Richard M. Kaufman, M.D.	Bingham and Women's Hospital
Judith Baker, DrPH, MHSA	Center for Inherited Blood Disorders
Barbara J. Bryant, M.D. FCAP, FASCP	University of Texas Medical Branch
Alfred DeMaria, Jr., M.D.	Massachusetts Department of Public Health
Michael DeVan, M.S., M.D., FCAP, CDR MC USN	Walter Reed National Military Medical Center
Jefferson Jones, M.D. M.P.H. LCDR	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
Andrei L. Kindzelski, M.D., Ph.D.	National Institute of Health
Thomas Ortel, M.D. Ph.D.	Duke University
Elena Perez, M.D., Ph.D. F.A.A.A.A.I.	Allergy Associates of the Palm Beaches
Amy Shapiro, M.D.	Indiana Hemophilia and Thrombosis Center
Jack Stapleton, M.D.	University of Iowa
Susan L. Stramer, Ph.D.	American Red Cross
Joel S. Bennett, M.D.	University of Pennsylvania
Kenichi Tanaka, M.D., MSc	University of Maryland School of Medicine
Charity J. Morgan, Ph.D.	University of Alabama at Birmingham
Andrew Cap, M.S., M.D., Ph.D., FACP	U.S. Army Institute of Surgical Research
Donald H. Jenkins, M.D., FACS	Institute UT Health San Antonio
Philip Spinella, M.D., FCCM	Washington University in St. Louis
Moritz Stolla, M.D., Ph.D.	Bloodworks Northwest Research Institute
Geir Strandenes, M.D.	Haukeland University Hospital

James R. Stubbs, M.D.	Mayo Clinic
Darrell J. Triulzi, M.D.	University of Pittsburgh
Nicole Verdun, M.D.	Food and Drug Administration
Anne Eder, M.D., Ph.D.	Food and Drug Administration
Orieji Illoh, M.D.	Food and Drug Administration
Wendy Paul, M.D.	Food and Drug Administration
Carolos Villa, M.D. Ph.D.	Food and Drug Administration
Monique Gelderman, Ph.D.	Food and Drug Administration
Christina Vert, M.S.	Food and Drug Administration

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>CALL TO ORDER AND OPENING</b>	
<b>REMARKS/INTRODUCTION OF THE COMMITTEE .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>CONFLICT OF INTEREST STATEMENT .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION TO THE TOPIC .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>PLATELET TRANSFUSION PRACTICE IN THE US.....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>REGULATORY APPROACHES TO THE EVALUATION OF PLATELET PRODUCTS AND IN VITRO CHARACTERIZATION OF PLATELETS.....</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>IN VITRO, PRECLINICAL, and IN VIVO RECOVERY AND SURVIVAL STUDIES OF COLD STORED PLATELETS..</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>QUESTIONS FOR SPEAKERS .....</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>COLD STORED PLATELETS HOSPITAL-BASED BLOOD BANK EXPERIENCE.....</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>ROLE OF COLD STORED PLATELETS IN CLINICAL CARE IN THE GENERAL POPULATION .....</b>	<b>138</b>
<b>QUESTIONS FOR THE SPEAKERS.....</b>	<b>149</b>
<b>US DOD COLD STORED PLATELET EXPERIENCE .....</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>CHILLED PLATELET STUDY: CHIPS</b>	<b>BONUS:</b>
<b>MICROFLUIDIC MODELS OF HEMOSTASIS .....</b>	<b>198</b>
<b>QUESTIONS FOR THE SPEAKERS.....</b>	<b>228</b>
<b>OPEN PUBLIC HEARING .....</b>	<b>239</b>
<b>OPEN COMMITTEE DISCUSSION/QUESTIONS FOR THE COMMITTEE.....</b>	<b>279</b>



1 Elena Perez. I trained as a pediatric allergist  
2 immunologist at Children's Hospital of Philadelphia and  
3 was in academia for a while. And now I'm in private  
4 practice in Jupiter, Florida -- sorry, in North Palm  
5 Beach, Florida.

6 **DR. JUDITH BAKER:** Hi, good morning. Judith  
7 Baker. My background is public health. I am with the  
8 Center for Inherited Blood Disorders in Orange County  
9 and also an assistant adjunct faculty at UCLA in Los  
10 Angeles.

11 **DR. JACK STAPLETON:** Jack Stapleton. I'm a  
12 professor at the University of Iowa of internal  
13 medicine and microbiology, and I'm an infectious  
14 disease physician.

15 **DR. ALFRED DEMARIA:** Al DeMaria. I'm a  
16 medical and laboratory consultant to the Massachusetts  
17 Department of Public Health, Bureau of Infectious  
18 Disease and Laboratory Sciences and expertise in  
19 infectious disease and epidemiology.

20 **DR. BARBARA BRYANT:** I'm Dr. Barbara Bryant.  
21 I'm a professor and Medical Director of the Transfusion

1 Medicine Department at the University of Texas Medical  
2 Branch in Galveston, Texas.

3           **DR. SUSAN STRAMER:** Good morning. I'm Susan  
4 Stramer. I'm with the American Red Cross as Vice  
5 President of Scientific Affairs. I'm trained as a  
6 public health microbiologist. And on this committee,  
7 I'm the industry rep.

8           **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** Good morning. My name is  
9 Ken Tanaka. I'm a professor of anesthesiology at  
10 University of Maryland. And I'm also a practicing  
11 cardiac anesthesiologist.

12           **DR. JOEL BENNETT:** I'm Joel Bennett from the  
13 University of Pennsylvania. I'm a hematologist. I  
14 study platelets and focusing on platelet integrin and  
15 structure and function.

16           **DR. ANDREI KINDZELSKI:** Good morning. Andrei  
17 Kindzelski trained as hematologist. I am a program  
18 director in blood division NHLBI, NIH.

19           **DR. AMY SHAPIRO:** Hello. I am Amy Shapiro.  
20 I'm a pediatric hematologist from the Indiana  
21 Hemophilia and Thrombosis center and also have an

1 academic appointment at the Blood Research Institute in  
2 Milwaukee.

3 **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** Hi, good morning.  
4 Lieutenant Commander Jefferson Jones. I'm a  
5 pediatrician and preventative medicine physician. I'm  
6 a medical officer with the Center for Disease Control  
7 Office of Blood, Organ, and Other Tissue Safety.

8 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** And I'd like to  
9 introduce three additional members that are calling in.  
10 Dr. DeVan?

11 **MS. CHRISTINA VERT:** He may be joining us  
12 later.

13 **DR. MICHAEL DEVAN:** Hello?

14 **MS. CHRISTINA VERT:** Dr. DeVan?

15 **DR. MICHAEL DEVAN:** Yes, hi. I'm the medical  
16 director for Blood Services at Walter Reed National  
17 Military Medical Center.

18 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. Dr. Ortel?

19 **DR. THOMAS ORTEL:** Hi. This is Tom Ortel.  
20 I'm Chief of Hematology at Duke Medical Center.

21 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Dr. Morgan?



1           **DR. CHARITY MORGAN:** Hi. I'm Charity Morgan.  
2 I'm Associate Professor of Biostatistics at University  
3 of Alabama at Birmingham.

4           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Well, thank you and  
5 welcome.

6                           **CONFLICT OF INTEREST STATEMENT**

7

8           **MS. CHRISTINA VERT:** Good morning everyone.  
9 My name is Christina Vert, and it is my pleasure to  
10 serve as the Designated Federal Officer for the 121st  
11 Blood Products Advisory Committee, known as BPAC.

12           The Committee Management Specialists for this  
13 meeting are Ms. Joanne Lipkind and Ms. Monique Hill.  
14 The Committee Management Officer for this meeting is  
15 Dr. Jeannette Devine, and our Director is Dr.  
16 Prabhakara Atreya. On behalf of the FDA, the Center  
17 for Biologics Evaluation and Research, and BPAC, we  
18 would like to welcome everyone to this meeting.

19           Today's session has one topic that is open to  
20 the public in its entirety. The meeting topic is  
21 described in the Federal Register notice that was

1 published on October 2, 2019.

2           The FDA CBER press media representatives for  
3 today's meeting are Mr. Paul Richards and Ms. Megan  
4 McSeveney. Can both of you stand if you are here so  
5 that members of the press can identify and reach out to  
6 you as needed? Okay. If they're not here, they may be  
7 here later. The transcriptionist for the meeting today  
8 is Andrew Del Bene.

9           I would like to remind everyone to please  
10 check your cellphones. Please make sure they're either  
11 turned off or are in silent mode. When making your  
12 comment, please first state your name and speak up so  
13 that your comments are accurately recorded for  
14 transcription. Please keep in mind that a few  
15 Committee members are joining us remotely, and we would  
16 like everyone to be heard for the benefit of the FDA  
17 staff here in the room, members of the public, and  
18 those listening via webcast.

19           I want to remind members all formal  
20 discussions have to be done while the meeting is on and  
21 not during breaks. I will now proceed to read the

1 conflict of interest statement for this meeting.

2           The Food and Drug Administration is convening  
3 today, November 22, 2019, for the 121st meeting of the  
4 Blood Products Advisory Committee, BPAC, under the  
5 authority of the Federal Advisory Committee Act of  
6 1972. At this meeting in the open session, the  
7 Committee will discuss considerations for cold stored  
8 platelet products intended for transfusion, including  
9 product characterization, duration of storage, and  
10 clinical indications for use.

11           The Committee will hear presentations on  
12 available characterization and functional studies of  
13 cold stored platelets, clinical studies, and the  
14 potential role of cold stored platelets in clinical  
15 care in military and civilian patient populations. The  
16 Committee will also discuss the clinical studies needed  
17 to support the indication for use of cold stored  
18 platelet products stored beyond three days.

19           The following information on the status of  
20 this advisory committee's compliance with federal  
21 ethics and conflict of interest laws, including, but

1 not limited to 18 U.S. Code 208, is being provided to  
2 participants at this meeting and to the public. The  
3 conflict of interest statement will be available for  
4 public viewing at the registration table.

5           With the exception of the industry  
6 representative, all participants of the Committee are  
7 special government employees or regular government  
8 employees from other agencies and are subject to the  
9 federal conflict of interest laws and regulations.  
10 Related to the discussions at this meeting, all members  
11 and consultants of this committee have been screened  
12 for potential financial conflict of interest of their  
13 own, as well as those imputed to them, including those  
14 of their spouse or minor children and, for the purposes  
15 of 18 U.S. Code 208, their employers.

16           These interests may include investments,  
17 consulting, expert witness testimony, contracts and  
18 grants, CRADAs, teaching, speaking, writing, patents  
19 and royalties, and primary employee. FDA has  
20 determined that all members of this advisory committee  
21 are in compliance with federal ethics and conflict of

1 interest laws. Under 18 U.S. Code 208, Congress has  
2 authorized FDA to grant waivers to special government  
3 employees and regular government employees who have  
4 financial conflicts when it is determined that the  
5 Agency's need for a particular individual's service  
6 outweighs his or her potential financial conflict of  
7 interest. However, based on today's agenda and all  
8 financial interests reported by members and  
9 consultants, no conflict of interest waivers were  
10 issued under 18 U.S. Code 208.

11 Dr. Susan Stramer is currently serving as the  
12 industry representative to this committee. Dr. Stramer  
13 is employed by the American Red Cross. Industry  
14 representatives act on behalf of all related industry  
15 and bring general industry perspective to the  
16 Committee. Industry representatives are not special  
17 government employees and do not vote and do not  
18 participate in the close sessions, if held.

19 Dr. Judith Baker is serving as the consumer  
20 representative for this meeting. Consumer  
21 representatives are special government employees and do

1 have voting privileges. And they are authorized to  
2 participate in the closed sessions, if held. They are  
3 screened for their financial conflicts of interests and  
4 cleared prior to their participation. Today, we have  
5 three temporary voting members: Dr. Joel Bennett, Dr.  
6 Kenichi Tanaka, and Dr. Charity Morgan via phone. They  
7 have been appointed as special government employees for  
8 the Agency, and they have been screened for potential  
9 financial conflicts of interest and cleared for  
10 participation.

11           At this meeting, there may be regulated  
12 industry speakers and other outside organization  
13 speakers making presentations. These speakers may have  
14 financial interests associated with their employer and  
15 with other regulated firms. The FDA asks, in the  
16 interest of fairness, that they address any current or  
17 previous financial involvement with any firm whose  
18 product they may wish to comment upon. These  
19 individuals were not screened by the FDA for conflicts  
20 of interest.

21           FDA encourages all other participants to

1 advise the Committee of any financial relationships  
2 that you may have with any firms, its products, and, if  
3 it's known, its direct competitors. We would like to  
4 remind members, consultants, and participants that if  
5 the discussions involve any other products or firms not  
6 already on the agenda for which an FDA participant has  
7 a personal or imputed financial interest that  
8 participants need to exclude themselves from such  
9 involvement. And exclusion will be noted for the  
10 record.

11           Additionally, I would like to provide specific  
12 items regarding this BPAC November 22, 2019, meeting.  
13 Please note that the topic of this meeting is  
14 determined to be a particular matter of general  
15 applicability and as such does not focus its discussion  
16 on any particular product, but instead focuses on the  
17 class of products under discussion. Therefore, BPAC's  
18 role is to discuss the available characterization and  
19 functional studies of cold stored platelets, clinical  
20 studies and the potential role of cold stored platelets  
21 in clinical care in military and civilian patient

1 populations as related to the class of products being  
2 discussed. Speakers will provide data on the clinical  
3 development of blood products that serve only as  
4 examples for the Committee to have a scientific  
5 discussion while considering cold stored platelets  
6 products.

7           This BPAC meeting is not being convened to  
8 recommend any action against or approval for any  
9 specific cold stored platelet product or clinical  
10 trial. This BPAC meeting is not being convened to make  
11 specific recommendations that may potentially impact  
12 any specific party, entity, individual, or firm in a  
13 unique way. And any discussion of individual products  
14 will be only to serve as an example of the product  
15 class. This meeting of the BPAC will not involve the  
16 approval or disapproval, labeling requirements, post-  
17 marketing requirements, or related issues regarding the  
18 legal status of any specific products.

19           This concludes my reading of the conflicts of  
20 interest statement for the public record. At this  
21 time, I would like to hand over the meeting to Dr.



1 Kaufman. Thank you.

2 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. So, the  
3 topic for today's meeting is scientific considerations  
4 for cold stored platelet products intended for  
5 transfusion. At this time, I'd like to invite our  
6 first speaker, Dr. Carolos Villa from FDA, who will be  
7 introducing the meeting topic.

8 **INTRODUCTION TO THE TOPIC**

9

10 **DR. CARLOS VILLA:** Good morning. Thank you to  
11 the Committee. Thank you to all our participants and  
12 our speakers today. I'd like to welcome everyone to  
13 the 121st meeting of the Blood Products Advisory  
14 Committee. My name is Carlos Villa. I'm a medical  
15 officer in the Division of Blood Components and Devices  
16 in the Office of Blood Research and Review at CBER.  
17 Today I'll be providing an introduction to our topic,  
18 which is the considerations for cold platelets intended  
19 for transfusion.

20 Today, FDA is seeking advice from the  
21 Committee to advance the safe, effective, and efficient

1 development of cold stored platelets. As part of this,  
2 the Committee will hear presentations discussing  
3 available data on cold stored platelets, including  
4 characterization and functional testing, clinical  
5 studies, and their potential role in clinical care.

6           The Committee is asked to consider the  
7 available evidence and provide advice on studies needed  
8 to support the use of cold stored platelets intended  
9 for transfusion and stored beyond three days. With  
10 that, I'd like to switch to some background on  
11 platelets and platelets in transfusion medicine in  
12 general.

13           Platelets have an important role in normal  
14 hemostasis and control of bleeding. We can see on the  
15 righthand side of the slide, in the top left panel,  
16 what a normal platelet has a discoid or plate-like  
17 shape. Following activation, platelets will assume a  
18 spiny shape with cytoplasmic projections, or filopodia.  
19 And it's important to remember that platelets are  
20 metabolically active and contain a variety of  
21 intracellular granules and components that participate

1 in various physiologic processes, such as hemostasis  
2 and cytokine signaling. Platelets are transfused to  
3 prevent bleeding in patients with thrombocytopenia, to  
4 treat active bleeding, and to treat patients with  
5 dysfunctional platelets.

6 Platelets for transfusion are collected by  
7 apheresis or prepared from whole blood donations. And  
8 these platelets can be stored in plasma with or without  
9 additional platelet additive solution. We can see on  
10 the righthand side of the slide what a typical platelet  
11 product would look like. These platelets may undergo  
12 additional modification, such as pathogen reduction.  
13 Following my introduction, Dr. Darrell Triulzi will  
14 provide a more detailed look at platelets in clinical  
15 medicine.

16 Conventionally, platelets are stored at room  
17 temperature for a period of up to five or seven days.  
18 These are referred to as room-temperature platelets, or  
19 RTP throughout my talk. For room-temperature  
20 platelets, agitation facilitates oxygen utilization and  
21 helps to maintain their morphology, their function, and

1 their pH during storage. Nonetheless, platelets  
2 undergo a series of physiologic and biochemical changes  
3 during storage, which is commonly referred to as a  
4 storage lesion.

5           We'll hear a lot about those changes that  
6 occur during storage from several of our speakers  
7 today; but as a visual example of some of those  
8 changes, we can see on the righthand side of this  
9 slide, in the left panel, a fresh platelet with a  
10 discoid shape and normal intracellular contents. And  
11 then five days after storage, it has assumed the  
12 spherical shape with disruption of its intracellular  
13 contents.

14           Alternatively, cold stored platelets can be  
15 stored -- platelets can be stored in the cold, which  
16 I'll refer to as cold stored platelets. This is a  
17 temperature range of one to six degrees centigrade.  
18 However, although studies show decreased circulatory --  
19 although cold stored platelets were commonly used prior  
20 to the 1970s, studies did show decreased circulatory  
21 recovery and survival when compared to room temperature

1 platelets. Historically, storage has been limited to  
2 72 hours from the time of collection of the source  
3 blood. And because metabolism is slowed under cold  
4 conditions, agitation is optional per the Code of  
5 Federal Regulations. And I'll get to that third point  
6 in terms of the storage period in a moment.

7           At this point, I would like to review some of  
8 the regulatory history provide some context on the  
9 storage duration of cold stored platelets and to  
10 introduce the idea that some of the questions around  
11 the optimal storage period for platelets in the cold  
12 are not new. In fact, in 1974, the preamble to the  
13 proposed rule concerning the additional standards for  
14 platelet concentrates included the following statements  
15 and noted that there was differing medical opinion with  
16 respect to optimal storage temperatures. It included  
17 statements such as "Platelets stored at 20 to 24  
18 exhibit a longer posttransfusion survival time.  
19 Platelets stored between one to six degrees centigrade,  
20 which on the other hand, appear to be more potent  
21 during the initial stages of producing hemostasis" and

1 finally stated that "the Commissioner proposes that a  
2 licensed manufacturer may store the product at either  
3 temperature."

4           Subsequently, in 1975, the regulations were  
5 finalized and included both cold storage and room  
6 temperature storage. In 1982, this storage period was  
7 shortened to 48 hours and was, again, restored to 72  
8 hours in 1985. Fast forward to 2007, a final rule  
9 changed the dating period regulations to allow for  
10 flexible dating periods depending on the type of  
11 collecting, processing, and storage system used to  
12 produce the platelets. For cold stored platelets, this  
13 meant that the storage period became up to 72 hours  
14 from collection of the source blood or as specified in  
15 the directions for use for the collection system and  
16 storage system.

17           Most recently, in 2016, a final rule amended  
18 the regulations for consistency with updated practices  
19 in the biologics products industry. And for cold  
20 stored platelets and all platelets outside room  
21 temperature, the dating period became as specified by

1 the instructions for use. And this is where the  
2 storage period stands today. That has some  
3 implications which I will touch on later in my talk.

4           Going back to the 1970s, although cold storage  
5 was included in the standards for platelets at that  
6 time, given the prevalence of platelet transfusion for  
7 prophylaxis in thrombocytopenic patients, the decreased  
8 circulatory recovery and shorter survival of cold  
9 stored platelets led the transfusion medicine community  
10 to shift almost entirely to room temperature platelets.  
11 Nonetheless, some attributes of cold storage have drawn  
12 renewed interest in cold stored platelets. Some of  
13 these include no agitation. As a result of their  
14 slowed metabolism, cold platelets don't require  
15 agitation. This provides some logistical benefits --  
16 limitation of bacterial growth as compared to room  
17 temperature and, finally, the potential for a longer  
18 storage period while maintaining hemostatic efficacy  
19 when compared to room temperature platelets of similar  
20 storage age. And it is this last point which will be  
21 the focus of much of today's discussion.

1           Now, many studies have characterized cold  
2 stored platelets in vitro. And these in vitro  
3 characterization studies have demonstrated that cold  
4 stored platelets undergo a unique set of cold induced  
5 changes in platelet physiology, frequently referred to  
6 as the cold storage lesion. This includes changes in  
7 their physical characteristics, biochemical and  
8 metabolic status, their platelet activation state,  
9 generally an increase in activation, and changes in  
10 physiologic responses to stimulate or agonists, for  
11 example changes is hemostatic function as measured in  
12 vitro of which aggregometry and viscoelastic testing  
13 are two examples. And we'll hear much more about all  
14 of these particular changes from several of our  
15 speakers today.

16           And although there have been many in vitro  
17 characterization studies of cold stored platelets,  
18 clinical studies with cold stored platelets remain  
19 limited. In the 1970s, limited and sometimes  
20 conflicting studies showed that cold stored platelets  
21 may better correcting bleeding times in aspirin-treated



1 healthy volunteers or thrombocytopenic patients. More  
2 recently, studies have examined cold stored platelet  
3 circulation in healthy volunteers and cold stored  
4 platelet function in cardiac surgery patients. We'll  
5 hear it from investigators involved in both of these  
6 studies later today. And finally, additional cold  
7 stored platelet studies have been proposed to determine  
8 their safety and efficacy after different storage  
9 durations, and we'll hear about such a proposal again  
10 this afternoon.

11           Having provided some of the background in  
12 vitro data and clinical experience with cold stored  
13 platelets, I think it'll be instructive to consider  
14 some of the regulatory considerations for cold stored  
15 platelets. While FDA regulations permits storage at  
16 one to six degrees centigrade, commonly used blood  
17 collection processing and storage systems do not  
18 include cold storage in their instructions for use.  
19 Therefore, to comply with the applicable regulations,  
20 blood establishments have requested approval of  
21 exceptions or alternative procedures as described under

1 CFR 640.120. This is commonly known as a variance.

2 Now, approval of a variance is based on data  
3 showing that the alternate process ensures the safety,  
4 purity, potency, and effectiveness of the blood  
5 component or blood product. And request for a variant  
6 includes specific circumstances and may require a  
7 submission of supporting data unique to the  
8 circumstances under which that variance is requested.

9 As two examples of this, in 2015, FDA granted a  
10 variance to a blood establishment that allowed for  
11 storage of cold stored platelets without agitation for  
12 up to three days for use in resuscitation of actively  
13 bleeding patients. And most recently, in 2019, FDA  
14 granted a variance to the Department of the Army that  
15 allows storage of cold stored platelets for up to 14  
16 days for the treatment of actively bleeding patients  
17 when conventional platelets are unavailable, or their  
18 use is not practical.

19 And before I conclude with the agenda and our  
20 questions before the Committee, I'd like to highlight  
21 some of the points for the Committee to consider today:

1 first, the design of clinical studies to evaluate the  
2 safety and efficacy of cold stored platelets stored  
3 beyond three days; the predictive value of in vitro  
4 studies on the clinical efficacy and safety; the impact  
5 of differences in product manufacturing variables, for  
6 example, different collection platforms, storage media,  
7 or the use of pathogen reduction, on the quality and  
8 efficacy of those products; and finally, the benefit-  
9 risk profile of cold stored platelets, considering  
10 their reduced circulation, potential adverse events,  
11 and the intended patient population. With that, I'll  
12 provide an overview of today's agenda.

13           Following my introduction, we'll hear about  
14 platelet transfusion in clinical medicine from Dr.  
15 Darrell Triulzi, followed by an introduction to in  
16 vitro characterization of platelets and regulatory  
17 approaches to the evaluation of platelet products by  
18 Dr. Monique Gelderman from here at FDA. Dr. Moritz  
19 Stolla of Bloodworks Northwest will provide an in  
20 vitro, preclinical, and in vivo recovery and survival  
21 studies of cold stored platelets. And this will be

1 followed by a short break.

2           After the break, we'll hear about a clinical  
3 trial of cold stored platelets in cardiac surgery from  
4 Dr. Geir Strandenes of the Norwegian Armed Forces  
5 Medical Services. Dr. James Stubbs will provide blood  
6 establishment considerations for cold stored platelets.  
7 And finally, Dr. Donald Jenkins from University of  
8 Texas San Antonio Health will provide the role of cold  
9 stored platelets in clinical care in the general  
10 population. And this will be followed by lunch.

11           After the lunch, Colonel Andre Cap of the U.S.  
12 Army Institute for Surgical Research will provide the  
13 evaluation of cold stored platelet function and  
14 military experience with cold stored platelets. And  
15 Dr. Philip Spinella of Washington University will  
16 describe a proposed clinical trial to evaluate the  
17 efficacy of cold stored platelets in surgical patients  
18 and potential endpoints for cold stored platelet  
19 clinical studies. Following a break, the meeting will  
20 conclude with an open public hearing and our open  
21 committee discussion.

1           And finally, our questions before the  
2 Committee today: number one, please comment on the  
3 available data on cold stored platelets, including  
4 discussion of knowledge gaps and potential need for  
5 preclinical or clinical studies with respect to the  
6 following: the length of storage beyond three days,  
7 indications for use such as treatment of active  
8 bleeding, differences in collection platforms and  
9 storage media, and pathogen reduction. And our second  
10 question is to please comment on the design of any  
11 additional clinical studies needed to evaluate the  
12 safety and hemostatic efficacy of cold stored platelets  
13 to support their widespread use in the United States.  
14 With that, I'd like to again thank the Committee, our  
15 speakers, and all of our participants today. And I  
16 look forward to today's discussion. Thank you very  
17 much.

18           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Thank you,  
19 Dr. Villa. So, we'll hold questions until the first  
20 four speakers have given their presentations. At this  
21 time, I would like to introduce Dr. Darrell Triulzi

1 from the University of Pittsburgh.

2

3

4 **PLATELET TRANSFUSION PRACTICE IN THE US**

5

6 **DR. DARRELL TRIULZI:** Good morning. Thank you  
7 to the FDA and the Blood Product Advisory Committee for  
8 inviting me here to speak this morning. As Dr. Kaufman  
9 mentioned, I'm the Director of Transfusion Medicine at  
10 the University of Pittsburgh. And we oversee about 80  
11 doses of platelet transfusions a day, so this is  
12 something that I do live and breathe every day.

13 I would like to mention that my purpose today  
14 is to give the Committee a general overview of the  
15 general clinical standards by which platelets are used  
16 and a little background about the platelet products  
17 themselves.

18 I do have two disclosures to mention. One, I  
19 serve on the Medical Advisory Committee for Fresenius  
20 Kabi, and I also have a grant from Cerus Corporation.  
21 Okay.

1           So, this is what I'd like to cover. I'll  
2 briefly talk about the national statistics and the  
3 trends in platelet collection and distribution and  
4 transfusions on a national basis. All right. This has  
5 a mind of its own. Can you go back two slides?

6           I briefly want to cover the differences  
7 between whole blood and apheresis platelets, the risks  
8 of platelet transfusion. And then the bulk of the talk  
9 will be on the epidemiology of who's getting platelets  
10 in the U.S. and the indications for platelets with an  
11 emphasis on the difference between prophylactic and  
12 therapeutic platelet transfusion.

13           So, the distributions of the platelets in the  
14 U.S. are shown here. Now, the 2017 data are the most  
15 recent national blood collection utilization survey  
16 data, which I understand has not yet been published but  
17 was presented at the AABB meeting. And you can see  
18 it's relatively flat over the last few years. There's  
19 about a five percent increase, and distribution is a  
20 reflection of collections. So, there's a slightly  
21 increased number of platelets being collected. Next

1 slide.

2           However, we continue to see a decline in  
3 platelet transfusion, so it's down almost 15 percent  
4 since 2013. And I attribute this to the patient blood  
5 management and more attention being paid in the  
6 hospitals to the appropriate use of platelet  
7 transfusions. So, it's now below 2 million doses a  
8 year. For many years it was above 2 million doses in  
9 the U.S. Now, as you can see, it's below 2 million  
10 doses a year.

11           The other thing to point out is, over the  
12 years, whole blood platelets have become less and less  
13 of the total platelet doses being given, and it is now  
14 below five percent, which is the lowest in probably a  
15 decade. So, for all intents and purposes, 95 percent  
16 of the platelet doses in the U.S. are from apheresis  
17 platelet collections.

18           So briefly to discuss just the differences  
19 between whole blood and apheresis platelets, so  
20 apheresis platelet donation requires a dedicated donor  
21 to be willing to donate for anywhere from 60 to 90



1 minutes on an apheresis machine. There are a number of  
2 devices that are approved in the U.S. They basically  
3 function in the same principle that whole blood is  
4 removed. In the device, generally through  
5 centrifugation, the blood is separated. And then the  
6 component of choice, in this case platelets, is kept in  
7 the device, and the red cells and plasma are returned  
8 to the donor.

9           The devices today are so efficient that, on  
10 average, you can collect two adult doses from each  
11 donation. And that's where the term single donor  
12 platelets comes from. It means that all the platelets  
13 from that dose came from one donation.

14           So, this is what apheresis platelets look  
15 like. You can see they basically look like plasma.  
16 There's very little red cell contamination, and they're  
17 all leukoreduced. So, they are suspended in plasma.  
18 The volume is 2- to 400 mls, although not many are as  
19 high as 400 mls. They contain a minimum of three times  
20 ten to the eleventh platelets. On average, it's closer  
21 to 3.5 of 3.6. And that's equivalent to about five

1 units, four to five unites of a pool platelet.

2           The storage is five to seven days, depending  
3 on the bag and the conditions. And the therapeutic  
4 dose is one apheresis per transfusion episode. And  
5 that generally results in a platelet increment of 20 to  
6 30,000. And as I said before, about 95 percent of the  
7 doses of platelets in the U.S. are derived from  
8 apheresis platelets.

9           The alternative whole blood platelets, as the  
10 name would suggest, each unit is derived from one unit  
11 of whole blood platelets. And there's not enough  
12 platelets that are obtained from one unit of whole  
13 blood for a therapeutic dose in an adult, so we have to  
14 pool several together. And generally, transfusion  
15 services that use them will pool four to five units to  
16 make a therapeutic dose. Whole blood platelets are  
17 stored under the same conditions: room temperature,  
18 constant agitation, up to five days. There's no seven-  
19 day option for pooled platelets. The dose for  
20 pediatrics is one unit per 10-kilogram body weight with  
21 four to five units as a standard dose in an adult. And

1 that gives you a similar increment of approximately 20  
2 to 30,000. And again, this is a small minority now of  
3 platelet doses in the U.S.

4 I next want to cover the risks of platelet  
5 transfusion. I'll be doing this briefly, but it is  
6 relevant to the discussion of cold stored platelets.  
7 This is a table that is from the AABB platelet practice  
8 guideline that was published a few years ago. You can  
9 see that the vast majority of reactions to platelets  
10 are fever, chill, or allergic reactions, not over 90  
11 percent, probably more than 95 percent. And these are  
12 mild, generally self-limiting, and don't result in  
13 major morbidity or mortality.

14 TRALI, you can see at one in 138,000, is much  
15 lower due to TRALI mitigation strategies that have been  
16 implemented over the last decade and is actually now  
17 quite common. And the infectious risks are all very  
18 low. You can see here far less than one in a million.  
19 So, what's really driving substantial risk from  
20 platelets is bacterial contamination, in this  
21 particular table one in 75,000. And that's why it's

1 relevant to the cold stored platelet. In fact, it's  
2 not advancing. Believe me. I'm trying.

3           This is, of course, the FDA's own data, which  
4 you're all familiar with, showing that there are still  
5 deaths being reported from bacterial contamination of  
6 platelets. These are pheresis over the last five years  
7 and one from pooled platelets. In 2017, five deaths  
8 from contaminated platelets reported. And then behind  
9 that tip are a larger number of cases in which  
10 bacterial contamination did not result in death but may  
11 have resulted in significant morbidity from a septic  
12 reaction. So, it is still a recognized problem, and  
13 that's prompted the FDA guidance document from  
14 September of this year with guidance on what we can do  
15 to further lower the risk of bacterial contamination.

16           And I am most definitely not going to go  
17 through this slide. I only show it to you to emphasis  
18 the complexity that the blood centers and transfusion  
19 services are facing in order to reduce the risk of  
20 bacterial contamination. There's one and two step  
21 interventions here. And again, this is relevant to the

1 cold stored platelets, which would be a potential way  
2 to avoid the complexity that we're faced with  
3 implementing in order to deal with this residual risk  
4 of bacterial contamination.

5 I'll now talk about transfusion recipients for  
6 platelets. And fortunately, we were just -- I'm now  
7 able to discuss data on probably the largest  
8 epidemiologic study in the U.S. of platelet transfusion  
9 done by the Recipient Epidemiology and Donor Study III,  
10 REDSIII, network. So, this study took 12 hospitals in  
11 the U.S., a mixture of academic medical centers and  
12 community hospitals, and collected basically the entire  
13 EMR on every platelet transfusion recipient at these 12  
14 hospitals for a four-year period. So, there's over  
15 30,000 patients, 163,000 individual products, and  
16 130,000 platelet transfusion episodes. So, you can see  
17 some episodes get two doses. And this has given us  
18 some really useful information that I think will be  
19 relevant to the Committee's deliberations.

20 So, who is getting platelets? Twenty-three  
21 percent, or about a quarter of the patients who get

1 platelets are undergoing cardiac or vascular surgery.  
2 Another quarter have hematologic diagnoses, which an  
3 ICD9/10 are designated as neoplasms or diseases of  
4 blood. And despite the fact that they are only a  
5 quarter of the patient, they accounted for over 50  
6 percent of the products. And that's because these  
7 patients tend to get multiple doses, which makes  
8 complete sense.

9           Now in CMS, trauma fits under injury and  
10 poisoning. So, they accounted for 16 percent of the  
11 doses and then basically GI bleeding another nine  
12 percent. So about 75 percent of the patients that get  
13 platelets are non-hemonc patients and presumably  
14 getting because they have active bleeding or they're  
15 undergoing a procedure. So, half the platelets go to  
16 hemonc, half go to non-hemonc patients.

17           What are the platelet transfusion triggers  
18 that we observed? They're pretty much all over the  
19 board. You can see it's about evenly divided between  
20 those who have counts less than 10,000, 10 to 20, 20 to  
21 50, and more than 50,000. And to be honest, the use of

1 platelet transfusions above 50,000 are not likely to be  
2 evidence based. There's only a relatively small  
3 portion of patients who would have an accepted  
4 indication with counts above 50,000, mainly patients  
5 who are on anti-platelet drugs. And we did have that  
6 data, and it accounts for only a small portion of the  
7 patient transfusion episodes.

8           So, one of the things we observed is there's  
9 probably a lot of excess platelet transfusions still  
10 going on. The other thing at the bottom is to look at  
11 the doses. Seventy-eight percent, so the vast majority  
12 of time, the transfusion episode is one dose of  
13 platelets. Another 17 percent were two doses. And  
14 it's quite unusual to have multiple doses of platelets  
15 at the same transfusion episode. These are likely to  
16 be the major hemorrhage or major surgery patients who  
17 need multiple doses.

18           I'll then move to discussion of the  
19 indications for platelet transfusion with the emphasis  
20 on prophylaxis versus therapeutic dosing of platelets.  
21 So, the clinical indications for platelets are either

1 thrombocytopenia or platelet dysfunction. One of those  
2 two things needs to be present. And the indications  
3 then fall into one of these two buckets. Either  
4 they're getting the patients prophylactically to  
5 prevent bleeding or therapeutically to treat bleeding.  
6 And with the prophylaxis setting, there's the risk of  
7 spontaneous bleeding.

8           So, what is this? This is where we're giving  
9 platelets because the patient's platelet count is so  
10 low that we're concerned about spontaneous hemorrhage  
11 into a critical organ, meaning the brain, the eye, or  
12 the lungs primarily. And so, platelets are given to  
13 prevent spontaneous bleeding. The other prophylactic  
14 use would be a patient having a procedure where we're  
15 giving platelets to prevent bleeding from the invasive  
16 or surgical procedure, which could be an interventional  
17 radiology procedure or an OR procedure.

18           Now, the therapeutic indication are patients  
19 who have active bleeding. So that's the trauma,  
20 bleeding during a surgery, medical bleeding which would  
21 be something like GI bleeding or even obstetrical



1 hemorrhage. Those would fit into the therapeutic  
2 bleeding. And I'm going to talk about the indications  
3 in each one of these settings, but I emphasis -- go  
4 back a slide, please -- that 50 percent of the  
5 platelets fall into that spontaneous bleeding and  
6 hemonc patients. And then the 50 percent left fall  
7 into all the other indications. Okay.

8           Now, when we talk about the quality of  
9 evidence, the quality of evidence has been largely  
10 heavily weighted towards studying the platelet  
11 transfusions in hemonc patients, particularly in the  
12 prophylactic setting. So, we have good moderate to  
13 high level data in that setting to know when to use  
14 platelets. However, in the other settings, the levels  
15 of evidence are quite low. So, we'll come to that in a  
16 moment.

17           So, when we talk about it in the prophylactic  
18 setting of platelets, there's an important biologic  
19 phenomenon to be aware of. And that is, as your  
20 platelet count drops, particularly below 50, the  
21 survival of platelets is shortened. And you can see

1 that graphically shown here that, in patients or  
2 individuals with a normal platelet count, the half-life  
3 of the circulating platelet is five days, which would  
4 mean ten days for their total survival. That makes  
5 sense. That's what we teach in medical school. But  
6 when the platelet counts are below 20, the half-life is  
7 two days, and the total circulating life is about four  
8 days. So, it's greatly reduced in severe  
9 thrombocytopenia.

10           And if you take this data and you plot it on  
11 this curve, this is what it looks like. You can from  
12 it derive that we use 7,100 platelets per microliter  
13 per day to maintain endothelial integrity. So, the  
14 lower the platelet count, the greater proportion of it  
15 that is used to maintain our endothelial integrity and  
16 prevent spontaneous bleeding. So that's important when  
17 you talk about the use of prophylactic platelets. So,  
18 this principle has been known for decades and is  
19 supported by clinical data.

20           So, this is early studies just showing that as  
21 the platelet count is low, below 10,000 -- in fact,

1 below five -- in this study, there's increase GI blood  
2 loss. This study from Lancet's European transplant  
3 center showing in red major bleeding is not observed  
4 until platelet counts are below 10,000. And this led  
5 in the '90s to a number of randomized trials comparing  
6 a prophylactic threshold of 10,000 versus 20. And  
7 these studies uniformly supported the safety of using  
8 10,000 as the prophylactic platelet transfusion  
9 threshold in hemonc patients. And that remains today,  
10 I would say, the standard of care. So clinical trials  
11 today studying platelets in the hematologic malignance  
12 or transplant setting would be designed to use 10,000  
13 as the prophylactic threshold for platelet transfusion.

14 Now, a relatively recent study called the  
15 Platelet Dosing Study looked at different doses of  
16 platelets. And in fact, despite the fact that we're  
17 using platelets at a 10,000 threshold, there's still a  
18 high incidence of bleeding. And in this study you can  
19 see 70 percent of patients still had a bleeding episode  
20 despite the use of prophylactic platelets. Now,  
21 fortunately, the great majority of that bleeding is

1 grade 2. And grade 2 bleeding is clinically  
2 significant but not life-threatening. Something like  
3 epistaxis or mild hematuria or a severe ecchymosis, not  
4 enough to require a transfusion, which would put it in  
5 grade 3, and not life threatening, which would be grade  
6 4. So, we still have bleeding despite the use of  
7 prophylactic platelet transfusion.

8           This is also from the Platelet Dosing Study,  
9 and it's showing you the morning count is shown on the  
10 bottom. And the Y axis is percent of days with  
11 bleeding. You can see when the platelet count is below  
12 5,000, there's a much higher chance of having a grade 2  
13 or higher bleeding episode that day. But once you get  
14 the patient above 5,000, the risk is basically  
15 unchanged, and that's a baseline risk of about 16  
16 percent per day. So, this data would support the  
17 prophylactic threshold of 10,000 and the fact that,  
18 when you don't have enough platelets below 7,000 to  
19 maintain endothelial integrity, your risk of a bleeding  
20 episode is higher.

21           The other slide from the Platelet Dosing Study

1 that I think is informative is this is over 1,300  
2 patients with leukemia, lymphoma, or transplant that we  
3 had daily information on transfusions that the time  
4 between transfusions in the medium dose arm, which is  
5 what one pheresis would be -- that would be kind of the  
6 standard -- or higher dose would be equivalent to two  
7 pheresis -- that the time between transfusions is two  
8 days to three days. So that's important to realize.  
9 That with our current products that we use in the  
10 hemoncs transplant population, every two to three days  
11 they're getting a platelet transfusion. If we used a  
12 product that had a shorter circulating half-life, that  
13 probably would impact patient care that you'd be  
14 probably needing to transfuse every day and maybe even  
15 more than once a day. So, it's important in this  
16 population to see what the use of standard platelets is  
17 resulting in the platelet transfusion interval.

18 Now, does it make a difference whether you use  
19 pheresis or pooled platelets? This was studied in this  
20 Platelet Dosing Study. And there is about a ten  
21 percent higher correct account increment. In other

1 words, there's a -- one to four hours after  
2 transfusion, the platelet count does go about ten  
3 percent higher with apheresis platelets versus pools.  
4 However, when you look at what's more important is the  
5 hemostatic effectiveness, this is the time to a  
6 bleeding episode. These curves completely overlap. So  
7 even though there is a slightly lower correct account  
8 increment with whole blood platelets, it doesn't  
9 translate into any difference in achieving hemostasis  
10 in the prophylactic setting in hemonc patients.

11           The last slide in prophylaxis I want to  
12 mention is refractoriness. What this means is the  
13 patient is not responding to platelet transfusion as  
14 expected, which would be in green dotted line where  
15 their platelet count goes up, again, 25-, 30,000. And  
16 most of those platelets are there the next day, and  
17 they may not need to be transfused until two days or  
18 three days, which is what we saw in the study.

19           But there are frequently, anywhere from ten to  
20 30 percent has been reported, of patients develop  
21 refractoriness where the platelets do not result in the

1 expected increment or do not survive normally. Most of  
2 these patients have clinical reasons to consume  
3 platelets. They're febrile. They're septic. They  
4 have DIC. They have splenomegaly. They have fungal  
5 infections.

6           And what do those all have in common? They  
7 shorten platelet survival. So, in the refractory  
8 patient, using a platelet that has an even shorter  
9 half-life would not be ideal. That would be  
10 suboptimal.

11           So, let's talk now about what we know about  
12 the use of platelets in the non-hemonc setting in  
13 surgical patients and in active bleeding. So, this is  
14 the AABB practice guidelines for platelets published in  
15 2015. And I would love to be able to show you four or  
16 five large randomized trials of when to use platelets  
17 in surgical or bleeding patients. But the fact of the  
18 matter is that they don't exist. So, what we have are  
19 basically observational studies and expert opinion.  
20 The AABB used a grade methodology, which is a formal  
21 methodology, to evaluate the literature and provided

1 these guidelines to us for the use of platelets.

2           So, the first one is prophylactic platelets in  
3 hematology/oncology patients, which we just talked  
4 about. And the grade recommendation was strong, and  
5 the quality of evidence is moderate, which is as good  
6 as it gets. When we talk about for procedures, here's  
7 the recommendation for central line placement, 20,000  
8 platelet count, but the recommendation is weak, and the  
9 quality of evidence is low. What about for lumbar  
10 puncture? Same. Grade recommendation is weak and now  
11 very low. What about just for major surgery, such as a  
12 colectomy or a lobectomy or a splenectomy? What would  
13 you need for that? Well, the recommendation is 50,000,  
14 but the evidence is very low. We just don't have good  
15 randomized control trial data to support whether it  
16 should be 50 or 30 or 70. How about for cardiac  
17 bypass? Well, they did not give a specific platelet  
18 count.

19           Basically, it's when there is bleeding  
20 perioperatively with thrombocytopenia not defined or  
21 platelet dysfunction, not defined how that's measured



1 either, weak or very low. And then intracranial  
2 hemorrhage, uncertain, very low. So, you can see  
3 there's a dichotomy in balance of quality of evidence.  
4 We have a pretty good idea how to use it in hemonc  
5 patients and a very poor knowledge of how to use it in  
6 the non-hemonc population.

7           This was a paper that was published recently  
8 by our critical care and surgical colleagues who did a  
9 review of the literature, not as formal as grade  
10 methodology, and provided some recommendations on when  
11 platelets should be used. For acute traumatic  
12 hemorrhage, so this is in the trauma population, in  
13 their analysis they recommended 50,000. For patients  
14 having major surgery, 50,000. More minor procedures  
15 like line placements, 20 to 30,000. For neurosurgery,  
16 100,000. So, you can see there's a wide range there,  
17 and the quality of evidence for this is low. This is  
18 based on observational studies, expert opinion.  
19 Prophylactically, in the non-hemonc setting in  
20 critically ill patients, 40 to 50; sepsis 20,000; and  
21 active bleeding you can see 50,000; intracranial

1 bleeding, 100. So, it's kind of all over the map,  
2 which tells you that we don't have good data to know  
3 what truth is and what it should be.

4           So, to summarize, in the non-hemonc  
5 population, it accounts for a large portion of  
6 platelets, approximately 50 percent. It's commonly  
7 given prophylactically for invasive procedures and  
8 surgery, typically at 50,000. That would be what I  
9 would say, if we were to survey most hospitals, that's  
10 what they would be using as their guideline. About 15  
11 percent of cardiac surgery patients get platelet  
12 transfusion. So, I mentioned earlier that 25 percent  
13 of the patients who get platelets or cardiac surgery,  
14 among them, it's about 15 percent.

15           So primary CABGs don't use platelets. It's  
16 the redo aortic arch surgery, valve plus CABG that get  
17 platelets. So, it is very common that we use platelets  
18 in cardiac surgery. Platelet transfusion is the  
19 standard of care for massive transfusion protocols.  
20 So, every level one trauma program in the country is  
21 accredited, and they look at what your massive

1 transfusion protocol is. And they expect there to be  
2 platelets as part of that. So that's part of the  
3 standard of care as well. And then early platelet  
4 transfusion is increasingly being associated with  
5 improved outcomes in severe trauma.

6           And I just want to show a couple slides of  
7 this. So, this was observational data in the combat  
8 setting showing that patients who have the highest  
9 amount of platelets have the best 24-hour survival, and  
10 that's also true at 30-day survival. But this is an  
11 observational study and could be confounded by survival  
12 bias. That's certainly true.

13           Similar data are seen in civilian trauma. So,  
14 this is John Holcomb data again showing that the best  
15 survival at 24 hours and at 30 days are those who get  
16 the most platelets. But the same potential confounding  
17 could be occurring since it's observational data.

18           Now, just recently, the PROPPR study, which is  
19 a randomized trial of two strategies for component  
20 ratios, one to one to one versus one to one to two -- a  
21 secondary analysis was done of this randomized trial in

1 patients with severe trauma. And they looked at the  
2 incidence of death in those who did not get platelets  
3 with their first cooler of blood versus those who did.  
4 And you can see at six hours there's already a  
5 substantial difference in mortality, much higher in the  
6 group that did not get platelets than the group that  
7 did.

8           And this is also true at 30 days. So, there  
9 was lower mortality, also greater probability of  
10 achieving hemostasis if you've got platelets in your  
11 first cooler. And many fewer died of exsanguination if  
12 you got platelets in your first cooler. So, the body  
13 of evidence is growing that early platelet intervention  
14 is important in severe trauma. Next slide.

15           And how early is early? This table is showing  
16 a number of studies that were randomized trials in  
17 severe trauma. They may have been studying hemoglobin  
18 substitutes or something else. But the point is that  
19 they all looked at time to hemorrhagic death. And you  
20 can see it's very short, on the order of two hours,  
21 which is similar to what was shown here in this paper

1 with over 1,000 trauma related deaths. The time to  
2 hemorrhagic death median was 1.65 hours.

3           What is that telling you? That's telling you  
4 that we need to achieve hemostasis quickly, and it  
5 needs to be maintained in hours, not like days which  
6 are needed in the hemonc setting. It's an acute  
7 situation. Even traumatic brain injury, head injury  
8 deaths are occurring in less than 20 hours. So, these  
9 are all less than 24-hour time spans we're talking  
10 about when we're using it for acute bleeding.

11           So, in summary, the key differences between  
12 the use of prophylactic versus therapeutic platelet  
13 transfusion are shown here. So, prophylaxis for the  
14 hemonc setting, the clinical effect needed for in-  
15 patients is generally two to three days. The more  
16 extended effectiveness would be desirable in the out-  
17 patient setting, which accounts for about ten percent  
18 of the patients transfused. So that's still a big  
19 chunk that we would need to have platelets that the  
20 longer they last, the better.

21           Most bleeding events in this situation are not

1 life threatening. They're mostly grade 2 bleeding.  
2 So, we're not dealing with a severity of bleeding that  
3 we are in the non-hemonc setting, except for rare  
4 exception in the hemonc setting. Another key  
5 difference is it's hypoproliferative anemia. So,  
6 they're not making their own platelets. So, there's no  
7 opportunity for them to start supplementing the  
8 platelet transfusions with their own platelets until  
9 they're ingrafted or recovered from their myeloablative  
10 therapy. And refractoriness is an issue.

11           Now, contrast that with the use of platelets  
12 in surgical or acutely bleeding patients, that the  
13 clinical effect is needed quickly and the ideal is  
14 lasting for hours. We don't need it to last two to  
15 three days. We need hemostasis over a 24-hour period,  
16 quickly and lasting for hours -- that the bleeding is  
17 much more severe and much more likely to run into risks  
18 of morbidity and mortality. The patients are generally  
19 capable of making platelets, and, in addition, about a  
20 third of your platelet mass is in your spleen.

21           So, unless the spleen is part of the site of

1 trauma, you do have the ability to replace what's lost  
2 in the intravascular space with stores of platelets in  
3 the spleen. So that's where this short-term support is  
4 important because they're making their own platelets  
5 and can replace what is being lost with the splenic  
6 reserves. And then lastly, refractoriness is generally  
7 not an issue in the non-hemonc population. And I will  
8 stop there. Thank you very much.

9           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Thank you  
10 very much, Dr. Triulzi. Our next speaker will be Dr.  
11 Monique Gelderman from FDA.

12

13           **REGULATORY APPROACHES TO THE EVALUATION OF PLATELET**  
14           **PRODUCTS AND IN VITRO CHARACTERIZATION OF PLATELETS**

15

16           **DR. MONIQUE GELDERMAN:** Good morning. My name  
17 is Monique Gelderman. I am a staff scientist in the  
18 Division of Blood Components and Devices. And today I  
19 will be providing an overview on regulatory approaches  
20 for the evaluation of novel platelet products and the  
21 in vitro characterization of platelets.

1 I will start out with a brief summary on the  
2 process of changes that platelets undergo during  
3 storage, followed by general approaches for the  
4 evaluation of novel platelet products, and the in vitro  
5 tests used for the evaluation. And lastly, I will  
6 highlight in vitro assay results of two separate  
7 studies on extended cold stored platelets that were  
8 conducted in the Laboratory of Cellular Hematology at  
9 the FDA.

10 As my colleague, Dr. Carlos Villa, already  
11 mentioned in his introduction of today's topic,  
12 platelets undergo changes during storage, which is  
13 referred to as the platelet storage lesion. This  
14 figure shows you the platelet storage lesion in a  
15 nutshell. And as we know, as soon as the platelets are  
16 collected and processed, they undergo metabolic and  
17 physiological changes. And these changes continue to  
18 occur during storage.

19 So, let's take a quick look at this figure.  
20 Let's start at the bottom left, right here, and move  
21 clockwise. So, starting at the bottom left, as I told



1 you, several of the changes that occur are shown here;  
2 such as changes in morphology, activation, et cetera.  
3 And examples of the factors that may influence these  
4 changes could be the storage temperature, respiratory  
5 capacity of storage containers, and of course we  
6 evaluate these -- we look at these changes by  
7 evaluating them with in vitro assays. And as we know,  
8 no single test can be effectively predictive of the  
9 clinical performance of platelet products.

10           Many studies have been conducted and are being  
11 conducted to find ways for preventing or overcoming the  
12 effects of platelet storage lesions. And a couple of  
13 examples could be improvement of preparation,  
14 processing, and storage techniques. Here you see on  
15 this slide examples of novel platelet products and  
16 future platelet products and technologies such as  
17 pathogen reduced platelets, new storage solutions, new  
18 storage containers, new storage conditions such as cold  
19 stored storage.

20           So, with that said, let's turn our focus on  
21 evaluating novel -- on the evaluation of novel platelet

1 products. The evaluation of novel platelet products  
2 involves in vitro testing, and these tests are  
3 classified in the following categories that you see  
4 here: physical characteristics, biochemical status,  
5 activation, and physiological responses. In addition,  
6 the evaluation also involves clinical studies.

7           Here are several examples of possible studies  
8 that may need to be conducted. The Phase 1 studies are  
9 radiolabeling studies in healthy volunteers to  
10 investigate platelet survival and recovery. The Phase  
11 2 and 3 studies are safety and efficacy studies  
12 conducted in patient populations to determine efficacy  
13 in hemostasis. Sometimes there is a need for a Phase 4  
14 study, which is a post-market surveillance study. And  
15 of course, the need for all stages of evaluation varies  
16 with the type of platelet product.

17           So, let's put the platelet evaluation into  
18 perspective by looking at this schematic presentation  
19 of the progressive evaluation of novel platelet  
20 products. It's a three-tiered approach, and, depending  
21 on how much the novel platelet product differs from a

1 conventional platelet products -- and of course the  
2 concerns about the differences -- determines the  
3 necessary evaluation of a novel platelet product. For  
4 example, when there are minimal levels of concern,  
5 conducting only in vitro studies is usually sufficient.  
6 However, when a new apheresis collection device is  
7 evaluated, usually in vitro and radiolabeling studies  
8 are appropriate.

9           But if platelets are very different, and you  
10 see examples provided here at the top, then probably  
11 all three levels of evaluations are necessary. So, all  
12 levels of the evaluation, as I've just showed, are  
13 important and need to be addressed when necessary. But  
14 from this point on, I will focus on the in vitro  
15 studies.

16           So, let's take a look at the in vitro tests  
17 used to evaluate novel platelet products. On the next  
18 four slides, including this one, I will briefly go over  
19 the four categories of in vitro testing and the tests  
20 that fall under each category. These tests have been  
21 developed over decades of research and represent our

1 understanding of the changes that take place when  
2 platelets are stored or processed differently. There  
3 are no standards for these laboratory results.  
4 Therefore, when testing novel platelet products, the  
5 results of these tests are compared to conventional  
6 platelet products.

7           So, let's start by taking a look at the first  
8 category that you see here, physical characteristics.  
9 Since time is of the essence, I will highlight only the  
10 first two listed tests of each category because these  
11 are considered the core tests. So that does not mean  
12 that these are the only tests that need to be conducted  
13 because, when a novel platelet product is very  
14 different from a conventional platelet product, it is  
15 suggested that the majority, if not all, listed tests  
16 are performed. This decision is usually made on case  
17 by case basis, and this applies to all four categories  
18 of the in vitro testing.

19           So, the first one that you see here is a  
20 count. So, when a reduction in platelet count is  
21 observed, it can indicate storage damage, or it could

1 also be a result of platelet aggregate formation. Of  
2 course, morphology is self-explanatory. We look at  
3 their discoid shape and if there is a change into a  
4 spherical form.

5           So next, let's take a look at the category  
6 that you see here, biochemical/metabolic status. This  
7 is usually assessed throughout storage. So, the first  
8 one is pH. And pH, of course, is considered the  
9 surrogate marker for the quality of platelets because  
10 it has been demonstrated that platelet viability is not  
11 effective as long as the pH remains at or above 6.2.  
12 Since platelets remain metabolically active, therefore  
13 we measure glucose consumption and lactate production.

14           So, our third category is platelet activation  
15 and apoptosis. As shown here, p-selectin expression is  
16 the platelet activation marker. And annexin V binding  
17 is the marker of apoptosis.

18           So last but not least, this is the fourth  
19 category, physiological responses. So, the first two  
20 tests, hypotonic stress response and extent of shape  
21 change are the two tests that correlate with in vivo

1 viability. So, with that said, it should not come as a  
2 surprise that the in vitro evaluation of platelet has  
3 its limitations, and here you see the reasons.

4 Evaluation of a single parameter alone may not  
5 be informative. In vitro results may not be predictive  
6 of the hemostatic efficacy of platelets in vivo. And  
7 the applicability of the current in vitro parameters  
8 for all novel platelet products is unclear, for  
9 example, cold stored platelets. All right.

10 So, it's known that cold stored platelets  
11 undergo a series of changes in response due to cold,  
12 and that has been referred to as the cold storage  
13 lesion. Here you see just a few examples of these  
14 changes. By no means is this an all-inclusive list.  
15 So, an increase of intracellular calcium can be  
16 observed. There are shape changes, microparticle  
17 formation, increased p-selectin expression, and  
18 externalization of membrane lipids.

19 The figure below this short list shows a  
20 timeline of when these changes occur. And let me just  
21 highlight a few changes. So, for example, within five

1 minutes of cold storage, there is an increase in  
2 cytosolic calcium. And within 20 minutes, spontaneous  
3 fibrinogen binding may occur. Within four hours, the  
4 discoid shape is lost, and pseudopodia are formed.

5           So, when you look at the timeline, the 18-hour  
6 time point is highlighted here. And this is considered  
7 the point of no return. And what that means is, if the  
8 platelets are not rewarmed before this time point, the  
9 changes that you see are irreversible and become  
10 permanent.

11           So how do the changes that platelets undergo  
12 when stored in the cold affect the in vitro test  
13 results? Well, here you see a few examples for each of  
14 the four categories based on the published in vitro  
15 observations of cold stored platelets compared to  
16 conventional platelets. So, it has been observed that  
17 cold stored platelets can demonstrate lower platelet  
18 counts due to aggregation. And there can be an  
19 increase in microparticle formation because cold  
20 storage slows down the platelet metabolism, which  
21 delays the decrease in glucose consumption and the pH

1 levels. Of course, the activation and apoptosis is  
2 also amplified, and several physiological responses are  
3 affected.

4           So that leaves us with the question which in  
5 vitro tests are the most appropriate tests for the  
6 characterization of cold stored platelets? So, with  
7 that said, let's switch gears, and let's take a look at  
8 the results of two different studies on cold stored  
9 platelets stored beyond three days that were conducted  
10 in the Laboratory of Cellular Hematology at the FDA.  
11 So, for the first study, I will show you highlights of  
12 the in vitro assay results of apheresis platelet  
13 products that were used in a radiolabeling study in  
14 health volunteers. These platelets were stored for  
15 seven days at room temperature or cold in 100 percent  
16 plasma.

17           These three graphs show you the results of  
18 several morphology and functional responses on day  
19 seven. As shown in the graph in the top left corner,  
20 the mean platelet volume was similar for both the cold  
21 and room temperature stored platelets. However,



1 morphology scores and hypotonic shock response and  
2 extent of shape changed measurements were statistically  
3 significantly reduced for the cold stored platelets  
4 compared to the room temperature stored platelets. As  
5 you can see here for the morphology scored, it was  
6 about a fivefold reduction. HSR is six-fold reduction.  
7 And for ESC, a fivefold reduction.

8           Here you see the agonist-induced aggregation  
9 on day seven. The dual agonist-induced aggregation  
10 resulted in a better response from the room temperature  
11 stored platelets when compared to cold stored; whereas  
12 the use of the single used agonist resulted in  
13 comparable responses for both storage conditions.  
14 Lastly, as you can see here, the cell surface  
15 expression of p-selectin and annexin V binding was  
16 significantly elevated in cold stored platelets, and we  
17 observed a fourfold increase for CD62 and a threefold  
18 increase for the annexin V binding. Just in case you  
19 were wondering about the recovery and survival of these  
20 platelets in vivo, here you can see that the room  
21 temperature stored platelets, shown in black,

1 circulated longer than the cold stored platelets, shown  
2 in blue in this graph.

3           Next, I will show you highlights of a  
4 different study, which was an in vitro study  
5 characterizing human platelets stored in the cold and  
6 at room temperature for up to 21 days. These platelets  
7 were also evaluated in our SCID mouse model of platelet  
8 transfusion. So, the focus of the next three slides,  
9 including this one, will be on a few in vitro platelet  
10 function characterizations that show statistically  
11 significance between cold and room stored platelets on  
12 days 14 and 21. All three slides are set up the same.  
13 The left column shows you the parameter. The next  
14 column shows the storage period and followed by the  
15 storage conditions.

16           So, let's take a look at pH. As you can see  
17 here, the pH value dropped below 6.2 for the room  
18 temperature platelets by day 14 and continues to  
19 decrease. For the cold stored platelets, the pH also  
20 decreased. On day 14, it decreased to seven, and, by  
21 day 21, it was 6.73.

1           So, looking at the glucose consumption/lactate  
2 production, on day 14, the glucose levels were less,  
3 and the lactate levels were greater for the room  
4 temperature platelets when compared to cold stored  
5 platelets. And this trend continued for day 21. So we  
6 saw a tenfold reduction in glucose level and tenfold  
7 increase in the lactate production.

8           Moving on, so when looking at the results of  
9 the hypertonic stress response measurements, on day 14,  
10 a 25-fold reduction in HSR measurement was observed for  
11 the room temperature platelets and a fivefold reduction  
12 for the cold stored platelets. And as you can see, by  
13 day 21, the HSR response for both storage conditions is  
14 pretty much lost. Taking a look at the aggregation  
15 results, the dual agonist-induced aggregation resulted  
16 in a better response for the cold stored platelets on  
17 both day 14 and day 21 compared to room temperature  
18 platelets.

19           On day 14, the p-selectin expression of the  
20 room temperature platelets was greater than the p-  
21 selectin expression of the cold stored platelets. So,

1 as you can see, the values for cold storage were, for  
2 day 14, about 63 percent and, on day 21, 77 percent.  
3 So, may I remind you that annexin V is commonly used to  
4 detect apoptotic cells by its ability to bind to  
5 phosphatidylserine. And as you can see here, on day  
6 14, the annexin V binding increased to 72 percent for  
7 the room temperature stored platelets, which is great  
8 enough for the cold stored platelets. For the cold  
9 stored platelets, the results we observed for day 14  
10 was about 26 percent; whereas day 21, it was 41  
11 percent. All right.

12 So, the previous slide concluded the in vitro  
13 data highlights, so let's take a quick look at the in  
14 vivo recovery of these human platelets in the SCID  
15 mice. So, the SCID mouse model of platelet transfusion  
16 was validated against the radiolabeling study in  
17 healthy volunteers, which I just highlighted on slides  
18 15 through 19. So, the graph that you see on the left  
19 shows the initial platelet recovery in the mice. The X  
20 axis indicates how long the platelet products were  
21 stored; whereas the Y axis indicates that initial

1 percent recover of the human platelets in the mice.

2           So, the surprising finding of this study is  
3 that the cold stored platelets showed a better recovery  
4 when compared to room temperature platelets for both  
5 day 14 and 21. So there's a clear switch after day  
6 seven because, what is shown here on day seven, that's  
7 what we used to see. But as you can see here, there is  
8 a total switch between day seven and 14.

9           So, the graph on the right shows the  
10 calculated area on the curve. The AUC encompasses both  
11 the recovery and survival of platelets and indicates  
12 how long they remain in circulation. And as I have  
13 circled here, on day 14 and day 21, you see that there  
14 are still more platelets in circulation compared to the  
15 room temperature stored platelets. So, the conclusion  
16 of this study was that the in vitro data showed that  
17 the cold stored platelets performed better when  
18 compared to the room temperature platelets on matching  
19 days. And the results generated using the mouse model  
20 suggests the same.

21           So, with that said, let me summarize this

1 presentation. So, the evaluation of novel platelets  
2 products includes in vitro and in vivo studies. In  
3 vitro studies provide information on platelet  
4 biochemical, physiological, and activation status.  
5 Cold stored platelets show changes in in vitro  
6 parameters when compared to room temperature stored  
7 platelets. However, it is not clear which in vitro  
8 tests are the most appropriate for the characterization  
9 of cold stored platelets. And that concludes my  
10 presentation. Thank you for your attention.

11 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Thank you,  
12 Dr. Gelderman. And I would now like to introduce the  
13 next speaker, Dr. Moritz Stolla from Bloodworks  
14 Northwest.

15

16 **IN VITRO, PRECLINICAL, and IN VIVO RECOVERY AND**  
17 **SURVIVAL STUDIES OF COLD STORED PLATELETS**

18

19 **DR. MORITZ STOLLA:** Good morning, everyone. I  
20 would like to thank the Committee for inviting me to  
21 present our data here. I should mention I am the site

1 PI for a Terumo trial for pathogen reduction and also  
2 run a study for Cerus for pathogen reduction.

3           So, I'm talking today about in vitro,  
4 preclinical, and in vivo recovery studies that we did  
5 with cold stored platelets over the last three years in  
6 Seattle.

7           And I would like to start with a brief  
8 overview. You've already heard a lot about cold stored  
9 platelets. Overall, it's well-understood that the  
10 circulation half-life is severally reduced compared to  
11 room temperature stored platelets. In a couple of very  
12 elegant studies, Karen Hoffmeister and colleagues  
13 showed how they are cleared by hepatic macrophages and  
14 hepatocytes were the actual Morell receptor.

15           They have potential advantages by prolonging  
16 the storage time while limiting bacterial growth. And  
17 most in vitro studies show that they perform better  
18 than room temperature stored platelets. And  
19 interestingly, they also retain the response to  
20 naturally occurring inhibitors.

21           So, this is from the study that I mentioned in

1 the beginning where Scott Murphy has showed that if you  
2 store platelets -- really at 18 hours he saw a  
3 significant reduction in survival here and half-life of  
4 one day compared to the half-life of three to four days  
5 for room temperature. And he then further increased  
6 the temperature to 37 and 30 degrees and actually found  
7 that the recovery goes down with the higher  
8 temperatures and the survival remains the same. And  
9 clearly, you have a higher risk for bacterial growth at  
10 these higher temperatures. So overall, it was  
11 concluded that room temperature was the best storage  
12 temperature, at least to maximize survival for  
13 prophylactic transfusions.

14           And this was an attempt to test the function  
15 of these platelets, also in the early '70s, by Dick  
16 Aster's group in Wisconsin. And they showed that,  
17 especially after a prolonged storage here up to 72  
18 hours, the cold stored platelets appeared to be better  
19 at correcting the bleeding time in thrombocytopenic  
20 patients. Here you have eight out of 12 that improved  
21 with cold and one out of seven with room temperature



1 storage. He then later in a subsequent paper claimed  
2 that the room temperature group was at a disadvantage  
3 because it was too high of a concentration that he  
4 used. It's unclear what to make out of this study.

5           And then this study by Dr. Slichter showed  
6 that -- again, this is in thrombocytopenic patients  
7 with bleeding time over 30 minutes and platelet counts  
8 below 10,000. So, they were all down here prior to  
9 transfusion. And then with transfusion of these room  
10 temperature stored platelets, she was able to bring  
11 them back to where you would expect them to be. And  
12 then after transfusion of cold platelets, she was able  
13 to increase the count, but she was not able to reduce  
14 the bleeding time.

15           Now, there are several issues. Obviously,  
16 bleeding time is not a perfect test and has numerous  
17 issues. It was done in the '70s. And even though  
18 there are a lot of data points on this slide, I think  
19 there were only three or four subjects included in this  
20 study, so also a limited number of subjects.

21           So, the way we approached these studies were

1 with three open questions. We would like to address  
2 the storage time. What is the maximum time that we can  
3 store these platelets? As we have heard already, the  
4 maximum time currently for the FDA variance is three  
5 days. Clearly, that's not helpful. Then the storage  
6 solution, is it additive solution? Is it plasma? And  
7 finally, the in vivo function, how well do they prevent  
8 or stop bleeding in patients?

9           So, the first question was how do we best  
10 store them, in plasma or in additive solution? And the  
11 reason why this is important is that here in this --  
12 and this has been shown by numerous -- but the most  
13 thorough investigation, the most recent investigation  
14 is the one by Dr. Getz from Andrew Cap's group where  
15 they showed that, actually, when you store platelets in  
16 the cold, you get this additional population here. You  
17 see these visual aggregates that occur as well, and you  
18 see a drop in platelet count. This is presumably  
19 because they stick to each other and thereby are not  
20 counted as individual platelets.

21           And what they did is then replaced the plasma

1 with additive solution, here with 65 and 85 percent of  
2 additive solution. And they showed that they were able  
3 to prevent this drop in platelet count, here at panel  
4 D, and were able to reduce the aggregate count as well.  
5 And another interesting finding was that, by this way,  
6 they were actually able to reduce phosphatidylserine  
7 exposure. So, there might be some additional added  
8 benefit to this as well.

9           So, the first study was then called cold  
10 stored apheresis platelets in Intersol versus plasma.  
11 Here we have two different groups, 100 percent plasma  
12 and Intersol and plasma mix. We stored up to five  
13 days, so slightly longer than the current variance. We  
14 had a regular platelet concentration. We did not  
15 agitate these platelets. Actually, Dr. Slichter did  
16 previous studies where she compared agitation to not  
17 agitation. And as we heard, it's not required today  
18 either.

19           The comparator was one day storage where the  
20 historic room temperature control group, which was  
21 kindly provided by Dr. Slichter and Dr. Zimring. We

1 performed in vitro testing for platelet quality,  
2 including the platelet yield, metabolic parameters like  
3 glucose and lactate, and apoptotic parameters like  
4 Caspase3,7 and mitochondrial membrane integrity. And  
5 finally, we did also radiolabeling for in vivo testing  
6 with indium-111.

7           Now, the way I organized these slides is that  
8 the absolute data you can see on the left-hand and the  
9 percentage of fresh on the right. The percentage of  
10 fresh is useful because it eliminates some of the donor  
11 to donor biologic variability. And it was also  
12 promoted as the gold standard for introduction of new  
13 product by Dr. Scott Murphy. You can see clearly the  
14 recovery is significantly lower in the cold groups, but  
15 there was not statistical significantly difference  
16 observed between the Intersol plasma and the plasma  
17 group on its own. The same is here shown on the  
18 recovery, percentage of fresh.

19           Now, clearly survival is not the most critical  
20 question for these platelets. As we heard, they're  
21 intended for actively bleeding patients and trauma

1 patients. But we found that, not surprising, the  
2 survival is significantly reduced. And there was no  
3 difference here between plasma and plasma and Intersol.  
4 And in the percentage of fresh, it looked like the  
5 Intersol group -- there was a trend for a higher  
6 survival. But this is already at an extremely low  
7 level, so unlikely to be clinically relevant.

8           Next, we look at the platelet yield, and we  
9 were able to corroborate what Dr. Getz and coworkers  
10 showed. You can see the significant drop in the cold  
11 group. We did not see a significant difference in the  
12 absolute data, but in the percentage of fresh, you can  
13 see the significant difference here. But it did not  
14 really reach the same level as room temperature storage  
15 and plasma.

16           And we looked at the metabolic parameters.  
17 You can see the glucose levels are clearly lower in the  
18 room temperature group compared to the cold group. The  
19 Intersol is a little bit misleading just by the design  
20 of the experiment. By removing the plasma from the  
21 platelet, you are basically removing a lot of the

1 glucose. So, this is really an unfair comparison, I  
2 guess. But we looked at lactate then. And I guess  
3 corresponding to the glucose level, the room  
4 temperature group that consumed the most glucose also  
5 had the highest lactate values. Clearly, lactate was  
6 significantly lower in the cold groups here. And  
7 interestingly, the Intersol group had significantly  
8 lower lactate values compared to the 100 percent plasma  
9 group.

10           Next, we looked for functional data. And we  
11 already heard in the previous talk about the PAC-1  
12 antibody. It's an antibody that specifically binds the  
13 activated confirmation of the integrin. And if you add  
14 an agonist, if a fibrinogen binds to the major platelet  
15 integrin, alpha-2-B-beta-3, anti-PAC-1 antibody can  
16 bind as well. And what we found is that you can see BL  
17 is for baseline and COL stands for collagen. You can  
18 see clearly -- nicely see the pre-activation that  
19 occurs here at the BL level in the cold in these  
20 platelets. And if you then add collagen, you actually  
21 get a significantly better response compared to room

1 temperature. And the same is true for the Intersol  
2 group. We did not find significant differences at four  
3 degrees Celsius between 100 percent plasma and plasma  
4 and Intersol.

5           Next, we looked for the mitochondrial  
6 function, and we used the JC-1 dye. This is a good dye  
7 to test this because it accumulates in mitochondria.  
8 It admits a red wavelength, as you can see here. But  
9 if the mitochondrial membrane is disrupted and damaged,  
10 it is diluted in the cytoplasm. Then it admits a green  
11 wavelength. So, you can take a red to green ratio by  
12 flow cytometry, and then you can get information about  
13 the mitochondrial health. And what we found is that  
14 clearly both groups in the cold, the plasma and the  
15 plasma and Intersol group, had significantly better  
16 mitochondrial preservation compared to the room  
17 temperature stored group. And again, no significant  
18 difference was found between the plasma and plasma and  
19 Intersol group.

20           We then looked at -- so mitochondrial membrane  
21 potential is a relatively early marker of apoptosis,

1 but Caspase 3,7 is a rather late marker. So, we looked  
2 for Caspase 3,7 activation and found, overall, if you  
3 look at the percentage of fresh on the lower panel,  
4 this was done at baseline. No significant differences  
5 -- maybe a trend for higher Intersol Caspase 3,7  
6 activation. To promote apoptosis, we add a small  
7 molecule, ABT-737, which binds BCL-2. So, it's a BH3  
8 mimetic and basically inhibits BCL-2 function, which is  
9 pro-survival protein, and thereby promotes cell death.  
10 And we were able to increase Caspase 3,7 activation  
11 here in all groups. But interestingly, the group with  
12 the highest Caspase 3,7 capacity to activate Caspase  
13 3,7 was the Intersol group.

14           So clearly five days is not really what we are  
15 looking for in these platelets, so we then performed a  
16 subsequent study. We had extended storage and actually  
17 added another group, another additive solution, the  
18 Isoplate. So, we had three groups: 100 percent plasma,  
19 Intersol/plasma, and Isoplate and plasma. We stored up  
20 to 15 days. And at the same platelet concentration, we  
21 actually had a three-day comparator, which is the



1 current FDA variance, and tested for in vitro with the  
2 platelet yield, microparticles, annexin V, p-selectin  
3 for alpha-degranulation, and again metabolic parameters  
4 for glucose and lactate. And the same testing for the  
5 in vivo functioning with radiolabeling was done as  
6 well.

7           As you can see, at the three-day timepoint  
8 there was no significant differences between any of  
9 these groups. Again, similar to what Dr. Getz and  
10 coworkers showed, we found significantly lower platelet  
11 yield in the plasma group at ten days. We then did not  
12 see a significant difference between the two additive  
13 solutions. But it looked like the Isoplate was a  
14 little lower -- and overall no significant difference  
15 in plasma, ten versus 15 days.

16           Then, the metabolic parameters, again, you can  
17 see this significantly lower glucose values in the  
18 Intersol and Isoplate groups because of the removal of  
19 the plasma in these groups. And we also found a drop  
20 in the glucose from ten to 15 days at these late time  
21 points. And lactate, correspondingly again a higher

1 lactate level at 15 days compared to ten days and,  
2 similar to the previous study, we found lower lactate  
3 levels in the Intersol and Isoplate group compared to  
4 the plasma group at ten days.

5           Next, the pre-activation markers, or the  
6 activation markers of platelets, annexin V is a marker  
7 for phosphatidylserine exposure. And overall, no  
8 significant differences were observed between plasma,  
9 Intersol, and Isoplate up to ten days. Clearly, in  
10 plasma at 15 days, you can see further deterioration of  
11 the platelets. For p-selectin, it was similar. The  
12 ten-day group didn't show any differences. But at 15  
13 days, they were higher compared to the Intersol group.  
14 And the microparticles, the same thing, no significant  
15 difference between the ten-day storage groups. But at  
16 15 days, there were higher microparticles compared to  
17 plasma at ten days.

18           Lastly, the in vivo markers, you can see, much  
19 to our surprise, we actually found that the Intersol  
20 had lower recovery compared to the plasma group. And  
21 this was -- it says not significant, but it was, I

1 think, 0.054 or something. It came pretty close to  
2 significance. And clearly, the Isoplate group is  
3 clearly inferior compared to the Intersol and plasma at  
4 ten days. And another observation is that, from ten to  
5 15 days, the recovery drops clearly in plasma. Again,  
6 the survival on the right side here, you can see the  
7 survival also drops from ten to 15 days in the plasma  
8 group.

9           So, to summarize this first part, we have a  
10 similar in vivo recovery between plasma and additive  
11 solution, up to five days of storage. When you further  
12 extended the storage up to ten and 15 days, the  
13 additive solution actually had a lower recovery  
14 compared to plasma. We have a higher in vitro yield in  
15 Intersol and Isoplate compared to 100 percent plasma.  
16 We have overall a lower lactate production in the cold,  
17 and we have comparable mitochondrial function and  
18 integrin activation in both plasma and Intersol.

19           So that brings me to the second question we  
20 tried to address in our studies. What's the maximum  
21 storage time for apheresis platelets in plasma? And

1 for this study, we used extended cold stored apheresis  
2 platelets in plasma. And we went in intervals of five  
3 days, from five, 10, 15 to 20 days. We used the same  
4 platelet concentration as before. This time we used  
5 the fresh comparator from two hours, and we had a  
6 historic room temperature control group that we used.  
7 And we had similar in vitro tests, again, the same  
8 platelet yield mitochondrial markers, integrin  
9 activation markers, alpha-degranulation, and metabolic  
10 parameters and recovery and survival studies with  
11 indium-111.

12           So, the yield, basically the same finding as  
13 before. You can see, compared to room temperature, the  
14 yield is significantly lower in vitro. And overall,  
15 with the whole storage time of 20 days, we did not see  
16 a significant difference here in the percentage of  
17 fresh. In the percentage of fresh analysis, you can  
18 see that there's no significant difference from time  
19 point to time point. If anything, it looks like,  
20 though, these aggregates might de-aggregate a little  
21 bit over time. But this is a speculation, I guess, at

1 this point.

2           For the in vivo markers, you can see a clear  
3 stepwise decrease from five to 20 days in the cold.  
4 This was also here in the percentage of fresh analysis.  
5 And the survival is shown over here on the bottom  
6 panel. And you can see a drop from five to ten days,  
7 but after ten days there's basically a low (Inaudible)  
8 is reached. And there were no significant differences.

9           Then, for the glucose and metabolic  
10 parameters, you can see these platelets are still  
11 metabolically active. They're going down step by step  
12 in their glucose levels here from five, ten, 15 to 20  
13 days. And correspondingly, you can see a step-wise  
14 increase in lactate from five to 20 days. And overall,  
15 there's no statistical significance at 20 days cold  
16 compared to five-day room temperature.

17           I already mentioned the PAC-1 antibodies, so  
18 this is an activation specific antibody for the major  
19 platelet integrin. And clearly, you can see there's  
20 pre-activation. So, B is, here, baseline pre-  
21 activation, and the cold actually persists up to 20

1 days. It looks like it even increases over time a  
2 little bit. And they still respond to collagen at all  
3 time points, but we found that, after 20 days, they  
4 still responded significantly better compared to the  
5 room temperature group over here. And the same was  
6 true in the percentage of fresh analysis.

7           And here's some of the original or raw data.  
8 You can see this PAC-1 binding is on the X-axis. After  
9 20 days, you still get this right shift here, which you  
10 do not get at room temperature. We then looked for  
11 alpha-degranulation with p-selectin. And this is done  
12 without an agonist, so this is just storage lesion that  
13 you can see. And you can see, again, a step-wise  
14 increase over time. And after 20 days, there was no  
15 significant difference to five days. And we then  
16 looked for early apoptosis with a JC-1 dye that I  
17 mentioned earlier, and you can see, very similar  
18 actually to the integrin data, that the mitochondrial  
19 membrane preservation goes down over time. But after  
20 20 days, it still is significantly better compared to  
21 room temperature over there and the same in the

1 percentage of fresh group.

2           So, to summarize this second part of the  
3 presentation, the recovery drops continuously over time  
4 in cold storage plasma stored platelets. There's  
5 continuous metabolic activity in these platelets over  
6 time. We have shown an increase in pre-activation  
7 parameters at four degrees Celsius over time, and we so  
8 a continuous decline in mitochondrial function and  
9 integrin response. But at 20 days, they were still  
10 significantly better compared to room temperature  
11 storage. With that, I would like to thank my team who  
12 did all the hard work to generate these data and the  
13 funding agency, the Army and the DOD. And I'd like to  
14 thank you for your attention.

15

16

#### QUESTIONS FOR SPEAKERS

17

18           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. I want to  
19 ask if the Committee has any questions or comments from  
20 the four speakers that we've just heard. Dr. Bennett?

21

**DR. JOEL BENNETT:** All right. Maybe this is

1 not relevant, but platelets have an intrinsic apoptotic  
2 pathway. So, after about ten days, they sort of commit  
3 suicide, right? The BCL-2 increases.

4           So, would you expect platelets stored beyond  
5 ten days to do very well when they go back into  
6 circulation because things are sort of dying off over  
7 time? Maybe those are something that could be  
8 measured. Ben Kyle has this -- there are two ways that  
9 platelets get destroyed: random and non-random. And  
10 this non-random is related to intrinsic apoptosis, so  
11 to speak.

12           So maybe 15 days isn't good. Maybe platelets  
13 are sort of dying on their own. You give them back to  
14 patients, and it's not clear how they get removed. But  
15 they certainly do get removed. So maybe after ten  
16 days, they just don't like to circulate, if you know  
17 what I mean.

18           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Perhaps Dr. Stolla can  
19 comment on that?

20           **DR. MORITZ STOLLA:** Yeah. Thanks for the  
21 question. Yeah. I'm familiar with the studies by Dr.



1 Kyle. So, I think he mainly did his studies in mice.

2 But there's work from Dr. Slichter where she  
3 replaced some of the plasma with additive solution and  
4 stored them, I think, up to 14 days at room temperature  
5 and still got almost normal recovery and survival. She  
6 had to replace the plasma and had to collect them in a  
7 very gentle way. But I think this applies mainly for  
8 in vivo circulation, this intrinsic apoptotic pathway  
9 that Dr. Kyle discovered.

10 And I think, clearly, if you remove them out  
11 of the pathway and you manipulate them in a way, I  
12 don't think the same intrinsic clock that Dr. Kyle  
13 described still applies. Because she essentially got  
14 normal recovery and survival, and this basically means  
15 that they were functional up to -- at least circulating  
16 up to 21 days in the end, if you included the storage  
17 period.

18 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** I have a question,  
19 actually, for both Dr. Stolla and Dr. Gelderman. We'll  
20 hear presentations this afternoon from Dr. Andre Cap,  
21 whose lab reported that aggregometry to single agonist

1 was actually improved in cold stored platelets versus  
2 room temperature. Dr. Gelderman's data seemed to be  
3 exactly the opposite. And I was wondering maybe if Dr.  
4 Gelderman has any comments to possibly reconcile those  
5 finding and/or if -- Dr. Stolla, have you done any  
6 aggregometry on the cold stored platelets?

7 **DR. MORITZ STOLLA:** Yeah. So, from my data, I  
8 think I can say that we mostly get superior responses,  
9 but occasionally there are inferior responses. We  
10 currently don't know why that is, but I guess it's part  
11 of the biologic variability that donors show.

12 **DR. JARO VOSTAL:** Hello. My name is Jaro  
13 Vostal. I work with Dr. Gelderman. And I think I  
14 would agree that there's variability in donors that we  
15 did see a potentiation of dual agonist-induced  
16 aggregation in the cold. But we're dealing with a  
17 relatively small data set, so it's possible that that  
18 accounted for the differences otherwise reported.

19 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. Okay. Any  
20 other questions? Dr. Tanaka?

21 **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** I have a question for Dr.

1 Triulzi. What percentage of the patients received  
2 platelets for anti-platelet therapy, bleeding due to  
3 anti-platelet drugs such as Plavix or Prasugrel?

4 **DR. DARRELL TRIULZI:** So out of the 130,000  
5 episodes, about 6,000 were for anti-platelet drugs, so  
6 about five percent or so. And that was for both  
7 bleeding or for procedure.

8 **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** And do they usually get  
9 one dose, or do they get more than one dose?

10 **DR. DARRELL TRIULZI:** It was still primarily  
11 one dose.

12 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Dr. Perez?

13 **DR. ELENA PEREZ:** I'm not sure if I'm farming  
14 this correctly, but it was mentioned in one of the  
15 talks that if the longevity of the platelets was  
16 affected that, perhaps when they are infused for hemonc  
17 patient versus a non-hemonc patient, there may be a  
18 difference in efficacy. I'm just wondering if cold  
19 stored platelets are also envisioned for both  
20 applications or just the application where it might be  
21 the most helpful with the traumatic replacement --

1 replacement for trauma reasons?

2           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** So, I think it's fair to  
3 say that when you're talking about cold stored  
4 platelets expected to circulate for a substantially  
5 lower amount of time that the application being  
6 considered is really one of stopping acute bleeding  
7 versus being able to be used for, let's say, both  
8 populations. We will hear from Dr. Jose Cancelas this  
9 afternoon. So there has been some exploration in  
10 trying to get the best of both worlds because you have  
11 a cold stored platelet that could circulate as long as  
12 a room stored platelet.

13           But many of the products that we're talking  
14 about we know that the time in circulation will be  
15 lower. But the question is can that be offset by the  
16 real -- by a meaningful benefit in hemostasis. And  
17 obviously, there would also be a benefit for bacterial  
18 safety in addition by keeping them in the cold. But  
19 for the purpose of this meeting, it's really hemostatic  
20 function that's the focus versus bacterial safety.

21           **DR. ALFRED DEMARIA:** Can I ask a question

1 related to that?

2 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Sure.

3 **DR. ALFRED DEMARIA:** So, are we talking about  
4 -- are we envisioning two product lines in the blood  
5 bank, one being the room temperature stored platelets  
6 and one cold stored platelets, and different  
7 indications for their use, rather than all or nothing?

8 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Yeah. I think so. So  
9 if the FDA were to someday approve a safe and  
10 efficacious cold stored platelet product -- let's say  
11 something that could be stored beyond five days -- then  
12 I think the scenario to envision would be one where  
13 perhaps blood banks would carry room temperature  
14 platelets to be used as prophylaxis for nonbleeding  
15 patients who were thrombocytopenic related to their  
16 therapy and a second inventory of platelets stored in  
17 the cold to be used for acute bleeding.

18 And as I said, maybe the best would be to have  
19 something that could do everything, since there are  
20 definite logistical problems in having dual  
21 inventories. But yeah, I think that that's the

1 scenario that the Committee is being asked to think  
2 about. Dr. Shapiro?

3 **DR. AMY SHAPIRO:** So, I think this is for Dr.  
4 Stolla. There was some indication in some of the  
5 prereading that we were giving that there's a  
6 difference in terms of the bag collection, in terms of  
7 recovery and aggregates that are formed. Could you  
8 just comment on that in terms of the experiments you  
9 perform?

10 **DR. MORITZ STOLLA:** Yes. Generally, we did  
11 not observe as many aggregates as some of our  
12 colleagues. We're not sure why that is, but we used  
13 the regular Trima Accel machine and the Tremo bag.  
14 Maybe that has to do with it.

15 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Oh, and actually, Dr.  
16 Stolla, I had one other question. Can you comment  
17 about ways of looking at recovery and survival for cold  
18 stored platelets? You had commented on using indium as  
19 a radiolabeling marker. Can you comment about what  
20 happens with chromium? And also, are there any options  
21 for non-radiolabeling methods to do such studies?

1           **DR. MORITZ STOLLA:** Yeah. That's a great  
2 question. So, chromium, I did not show that data, but  
3 chromium requires active uptake into the platelet. And  
4 preliminary studies actually done by Dr. Slichter --  
5 she -- we showed that cold platelets do not take  
6 chromium up, basically. That's it. So, we had to rely  
7 on one radiolabeling agent, which was indium-111, which  
8 is very sticky and sticks to everything I guess. So  
9 that was used for the -- obviously, you have to design  
10 your experiment, then, in order.

11           So, you cannot do one injection basically.  
12 You have two different, one for fresh and one for the  
13 stored product. So that has to be taken into  
14 consideration. And this, I believe, biotin,  
15 biotinylation can be used. We have not done that, but  
16 I think there are other groups who are more advanced  
17 with this technology who might be able to help with  
18 that technology as well.

19           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Are there  
20 any questions? Sorry. Dr. Jones, first.

21           **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** I'm not sure who'd be

1 best to answer this, but for the data that's presented  
2 so far, are any -- most of this seems to be focused on  
3 the efficacy of the platelets. Are any of these  
4 markers for either a pro-inflammatory response or some  
5 risk for the recipients as the transfusions are given?  
6 Or in other words, if the largest concern is about  
7 recovery and survival, if you're giving increased doses  
8 of platelets to kind of overcome that weakness, is  
9 there a risk to the recipients based on these studies  
10 or based on other data?

11 **DR. MORITZ STOLLA:** That's a very tough  
12 question. I believe there were studies done that  
13 looked at supernatant at room temperature compared to  
14 cold. And I think generally, if I remember correctly,  
15 the cytokines in the supernatant are generally higher  
16 in room temperature stored platelets compared to cold  
17 platelets. So, my guess would be that these platelets  
18 are less pro-inflammatory compared to room temperature.  
19 So, I don't think there are any good studies that  
20 looked at this.

21 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** And just to follow up on



1 that, I think that there's little concern for unwanted  
2 thrombi when you transfuse a standard platelet product.  
3 I think that that is something that would need to be  
4 explored in a product that we know to be more activated  
5 in vitro, at least. I think it would be important not  
6 only to think about that is the efficacy of stopping  
7 bleeding but also ensuring that, if a cold stored  
8 platelet were to be approved, that it would not cause  
9 arterial or venous side thrombi that could cause harm.  
10 Are there any questions from those on the phone, Drs.  
11 DeVan, Ortel, or Morgan?

12 **DR. CHARITY MORGAN:** Hi, this is Dr. Morgan.  
13 No, I don't have any questions.

14 **DR. THOMAS ORTEL:** Hi, this is Tom Ortel.  
15 Richard, you actually asked my question. I was going  
16 to ask if anybody had looked at these products in any  
17 kind of thrombotic animal models.

18 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Cap?

19 **COL. ANDREW CAP:** So actually, our lab did  
20 look at that. We published a paper in *Journal of*  
21 *Thrombosis and Hemostasis*. I think it was 2016. We

1 did intravital microscopy in a rat model of laser  
2 injury. So, the laser injuries were both sort of  
3 endothelial damage, kind of the standard intravascular  
4 thrombosis, as well transection with the laser to look  
5 at more of a bleeding model. And we tested fresh  
6 versus cold stored platelets, rat platelets, stored for  
7 up to seven days I think it was.

8           And we found that there was no thrombosis  
9 formed beyond the site of the laser injury. So, we  
10 were able to quantify rolling and adhesion and so forth  
11 under flow. And so, they were effective at causing  
12 hemostasis, if you will, at the site of injury when  
13 there was a transection model. And they did adhere to  
14 a laser injury site, but there was no, if you will,  
15 adventitial adhesion and thrombosis beyond that site.

16           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Dr. Bennett?

17           **DR. JOEL BENNETT:** -- studies in animals  
18 perhaps to look at atherosclerosis-prone mice, for  
19 example, sort of extrapolating from the Vioxx data  
20 where it looks like, if you're older and have bad  
21 vessels, you ended up having thrombi and thrombosis.

1 Or you did poorly if you got Vioxx, for example. So,  
2 if you give something that's partially activated,  
3 perhaps if you had bad vessels, you'd do worse than  
4 somebody who was younger, for example.

5 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** I think that's an  
6 interest comment. In particular, it's possible that  
7 some clinical studies may -- well, some have been  
8 proposed and some have actually been done in cardiac  
9 surgery patients. So, I think that that's apt. So,  
10 any other questions? All right. Well, why don't we  
11 take a break at this point for about 15 minutes. We'll  
12 reconvene at 10:45. Thanks very much to the speakers  
13 for this morning's presentations.

14

15 **(BREAK)**

16

17 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. So, we're  
18 going to go ahead and get started. So, I would like to  
19 introduce the next speaker, Dr. Geir Strandenes from  
20 the Norwegian Armed Forces.

21

1           **IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY WHOLE BLOOD AND COLD STORED**

2                           **PLATELETS**

3

4           **DR. GEIR STRANDENES:** Thank you very much for  
5 inviting me to this important meeting and thank you for  
6 being the only foreigner here who comes from the  
7 country where chilling is quite obvious. It's the  
8 chilled country. I'm going to tell you a little bit  
9 about our strategy for implementation of cold stored  
10 platelets and cold stored whole blood. I know we are  
11 not going to talk about whole blood during this  
12 session, but we do have to remind you that we have an  
13 approved platelet produce for storage of platelets  
14 stored cold until 21 days in whole blood. And we use  
15 it. Let's see. So, the regular disclaimer.

16                   So just to give you a little bit of  
17 information of -- Norway is a small country, a rather  
18 large geography, 5 million people living in Norway.  
19 Bergen is a small city. We have regional level 1  
20 trauma center, 1.1 million, 900 beds, and a national  
21 burn center in Bergen.

1           So, this is a small hospital compared to  
2 probably other bigger hospitals in the U.S. We have  
3 annual use of 20,000 units of red cells. I can tell  
4 you that our cardiothoracic surgical department is  
5 consuming around 16 to 17 percent of all the blood  
6 products the blood bank produces and also a little bit  
7 different in between apheresis platelets and  
8 (Inaudible) platelets. In Norway, at least 70 percent  
9 of the platelet units is still whole blood derived  
10 platelets.

11           That is just to tell you how the blood banking  
12 system works in Norway. It's an integrated part of the  
13 hospitals. So, all the hospitals who have trauma for  
14 general or acute function normally has also a blood  
15 collection center. This just shows you hospitals with  
16 red blood cells and plasma. And the problem that we  
17 have in our region is that a lot of the smaller  
18 hospitals does not have platelets. So, our solution to  
19 that is to place cold stored whole blood units there as  
20 their platelet solution. And hopefully, we are now  
21 seeking regulatory approval for an extended storage

1 solution of platelets up to 14 days.

2           This is just -- I just wanted to show you this  
3 because this shows you that, if you can see here, from  
4 mid-Norway to top there is only two hospitals that has  
5 platelet inventory, which poses a huge problem because  
6 these other hospitals are also assigned to be able to  
7 give a balanced transfusion. And people up north are  
8 also bleeding, so we are really looking that we need a  
9 platelet product with extended storage. And I guess  
10 that might be a similar problem that you have in the  
11 U.S.

12           Let's see if I can get this to work. This is  
13 just to show you the map again. If this works, I get  
14 the map of -- yeah. Here you can see the size of  
15 Norway over U.S. and over Europe, so just to get the  
16 idea of long transport line or resupply lines for blood  
17 products poses significant problems in our country.  
18 And these are not climate crisis pictures. This is the  
19 climate in Norway, and the climate also poses trouble  
20 with resupply and roadblocks and air supply where the  
21 air space is kind of no weather. And this is Bergen.

1           So, this is a part of a research education  
2 program that we initiated in 2010. And it's a  
3 collaboration between the military and the civilian and  
4 focusing on far forward blood product and making blood  
5 product available as close to the point of injury as  
6 possible. And there is a need for also transfusion  
7 platelet early, meaning that we need to be able to  
8 bring platelets to the point of injury.

9           So, this is just to show you the timeline for  
10 some of our studies. And we have done a lot of in  
11 vitro studies of both cold and room temperature  
12 platelets. And our findings is that cold stored  
13 platelets in the past has much better aggregation  
14 response if you store them for a longer time compared  
15 to room temperature. That is what other groups have  
16 shown, Cap and (Inaudible) group has shown that  
17 aggregated response is better preserved when you store  
18 it cold.

19           And this is the number of cold stored platelet  
20 units we have been transfusing for the last two years.  
21 This number is now 600 in 121 patients. And this is

1 what we use it for, emergency department surgery,  
2 obstetrics, cardiothoracic, vascular, medical,  
3 pediatric. These are all patients with major bleeding  
4 who receive this platelet containing a product called  
5 whole blood.

6           So, this is the age of the units given, and  
7 you see we give them up to day 21. And so far, we have  
8 found no significant hemolysis, or any other adverse  
9 reaction is reported for these 600 units that has been  
10 given so far. So, we find that the safety issue is  
11 well taken care of and is not any worse than  
12 components.

13           So now I'm going to tell you about the  
14 clinical study that we needed to do because the in  
15 vitro studies suggested that cold stored platelet might  
16 be beneficial for major bleeding. And this is  
17 basically the only platform we could use. Bergen is a  
18 city of about 300,000 people. We cover 1.1 million  
19 people. And we don't stab each other, and we don't  
20 shoot each other. And we have at least a 50 percent  
21 reduction in severe trauma by cars. We have the least



1 number of car accidents per capita in Europe.

2           So that means that we need to use this model,  
3 and it's a complex model because post-op bleeding in  
4 cardiac surgery is really multifactorial. And it's  
5 really hard to kind of correct the most important  
6 factor that is called the surgeon factor. That is not  
7 confounded for. So just telling you that.

8           So, this is at the other university hospital.  
9 We did first a study design of two-arm randomized  
10 clinical pilot study, and we followed up with a single-  
11 arm extended study from eight to 14 days of cold  
12 storage. They were non-agitated.

13           So, when we started this, we decided we only  
14 want to change one thing. So, we only changed the  
15 temperature of the apheresis platelet unit. So, there  
16 was no other thing though. So, the surgeons and the  
17 anesthesiologist did it exactly the same way that  
18 they've always been done. They used the same  
19 protocols, so temperature was the only thing we  
20 changed. And it was randomized week -- week  
21 randomization, so we do not waste too many products.

1 So, I've already said this. We were comparing room  
2 temperature to cold, and I'm going to give you some of  
3 the results. It's a little bit slow, this one.

4           So, we suspect cold stored single-donor  
5 platelets equally effective to conventional room  
6 temperature stored platelets intervention of post-  
7 operative bleeding in patients undergoing complex  
8 cardiothoracic surgery. This is complex surgery. This  
9 is not an ordinary bypass surgery which normally has an  
10 ex-corp time of 45 to 60 minutes. These are patients  
11 that have an extra-corporeal circulation time of above  
12 200 minutes, so three to four times the length of  
13 extra-corporeal circulation which really, really  
14 affects especially the platelet function.

15           So, the first arm was a parallel arm  
16 randomized trial comparing CSP to RTP, and they were  
17 both agitated. The average time of storage of the room  
18 temperature platelet -- 50 percent of the room  
19 temperature was stored from day five to day seven. And  
20 the cold stored platelets, 70 percent of those were  
21 stored in five to seven days. So, a lot of these were

1 in between five and seven days of storage. And very  
2 few of them were from one to two days because we  
3 normally produced the platelets on a Friday when we're  
4 going to use it in the week. So that means it was at  
5 least stored for three days. So, it was 65 percent  
6 pass with agitation for seven days.

7           And then the observation study, we extended  
8 the duration of platelets stored for up to 14 days.  
9 And the storage age was from 10 to 14. So, there was  
10 no platelets that was stored cold for less than ten  
11 days, and the average storage time was 12 days.

12           So, this was only adult patients hospitalized  
13 at Haukeland University. Only elective and semi-urgent  
14 patients were enrolled. And we got better at selecting  
15 patients because you don't know if they need platelets  
16 or not or -- kind of percent of it was around 40  
17 percent of the enrolled patients needed platelets. And  
18 after time went by, we got better in knowing who  
19 probably will need platelets or not. So, we were a  
20 little bit stricter at the end.

21           When we started making this protocol, we also

1 included patients who were on dual platelet inhibition,  
2 less than 48 hours prior to surgery. Then the surgeons  
3 completely changed that practice. So, all elective  
4 cardiac surgeries now have at least five days of  
5 withdrawal of dual platelet inhibitions. So, there are  
6 no patients in any of our arms who was on like  
7 (Inaudible) and other anti-platelet drugs.

8           So primary outcome was cumulative  
9 postoperative blood loss, measured as chest drain  
10 output. The reason for that is that the ongoing  
11 bleeding in the operating room is really hard to  
12 measure the volume. And most of that is such a fact to  
13 the extra-corporeal machine. So just output after  
14 chest closure was what we chose as the post-op bleeding  
15 volume.

16           This is just maybe a little bit hard to see  
17 that. We included 120 patients in the randomized arm,  
18 excluded 70 of those, meaning 70 didn't receive  
19 platelet at all. Then you have the intention-to-treat  
20 arm, which included 50. And some of these patients  
21 needed reoperation in the 24-hour window because of

1 surgical bleeding. Some went to ECMO and were  
2 heparinized. And when you heparinize these, you cannot  
3 actually use chest output to (Inaudible) the platelet  
4 or not that's used. So, we ended up with 21 per  
5 protocol patients in the warm and 20 in the cold. We  
6 did the same with the observational study. We actually  
7 included 21 and ended up with 10 in the per-protocol.

8           So, 51 patients completed frequent protocol,  
9 receiving either room temperature or cold for seven  
10 days and ten receiving up to 14 days of storage. So,  
11 the criteria for platelet transfusion, someone might  
12 say that you need to make -- use any point of care test  
13 or multiplate to decide what product to give. But we  
14 decided we will not change the way that blood products  
15 is given. This is the anesthesiologist and the surgeon  
16 together who decides what products to be given. It is  
17 based on clinical judgement, experienced people who  
18 have been doing this for a long time.

19           And it's based on the amount of bleeding,  
20 hematologic parameters, transesophageal echo,  
21 evaluation of the right and left ventricular

1 performance to decide. And when they were bleeding, we  
2 replaced bleeding by blood products, red cells, and  
3 plasma. And if there's a need for a balanced infusion,  
4 we will add platelets. So, this is eyeballing. In  
5 fact, it's the most important way of deciding when to  
6 give and when not to give. And I'll show you in the  
7 last slide that maybe it's equal to other parameters.

8           This is the most common type of surgery  
9 requiring platelet transfusion in our study. That is  
10 aortic arch surgery, which requires a lot of  
11 anastomosis. Some of these are in deep hypothermia.  
12 We cool them down to 16 degrees Celsius in the blood,  
13 so they are really cold. And they go into cardiac  
14 arrest and this takes some time.

15           This is just show you the difference in  
16 patient characteristics in the per-protocol group. If  
17 you look at the EUROSCORE here, the EUROSCORE is  
18 European System for Cardiac Operative Risk Evaluation.  
19 And none of this is actually statistically significant.  
20 You see the cardiopulmonary bypass time is above 200  
21 minutes in each of the arms.

1           This is the chest tube output. You see both  
2 the intention-to-treat arm. And when you take away  
3 those who doesn't follow the protocol, you will have  
4 the room temperature arm will have a medium chest tube  
5 output of 720 milliliters. The cold stored has a  
6 median of 570. And the 14 days cold stored group is  
7 590 milliliters of blood in chest tube output.

8           This is also blood component use. No  
9 statistically significant difference between blood  
10 components use and the -- we did not do a statistical  
11 comparison between the observational arm, of course,  
12 and the two other groups. So, this statistical  
13 analysis is done between the two arms in the seven-day  
14 arm.

15           So here comes to change in aggregation  
16 response after the first transfusion episode of the  
17 either room temperature or cold stored platelets. As  
18 you can see, there is a clear increase in aggregation  
19 response, either if it's warm or cold or even if it's  
20 up to 14 days. Remember that the 14 days patient, we  
21 limited the number of cold stored platelets used to

1 two, just for safety issues. If he needed more than  
2 two units of platelets, we went to standard temperature  
3 stored platelets. But only one in the 14 days  
4 platelets arm received more than two, average 1.5. So,  
5 in that group, they received less amount of platelets,  
6 also showing that their platelet increase after first  
7 transfusion episode is a little bit less. And that  
8 also affects aggregation response post-transfusion.

9           This is just how it looks if you take this  
10 ADP. And we think that multiplate ADP is in these  
11 patients that is the best agonist to choose to evaluate  
12 if you need platelets or not. And you see the room  
13 temperature arm and the cold stored arm show exactly  
14 the same curve. There's no difference in response.

15           If you look at platelet count, at least we  
16 could not find any difference in platelet increase,  
17 decrease, and platelet count the next morning. So, we  
18 couldn't find -- we should assume that cold stored  
19 platelets, they are cleared more quick in the  
20 circulation. But we could not find that just in our  
21 clinical data. There was absolutely no difference.



1 And the other thing here is activated trauma  
2 thromboplastin time. And also, just mark that in a lot  
3 of studies done of cardiac thoracic surgery, fibrinogen  
4 is looked upon as one of the things that drops the  
5 most. And in our study, we didn't see anyone -- none  
6 of our patients actually in average dropped below  
7 average fibrinogen level.

8           This is another important slide, I think,  
9 because this is actually viscoelastic testing. We  
10 introduce viscoelastic testing in cardio thoracic  
11 surgery years ago. Conclusion from the collision was  
12 that it was not very useful for us to be able to use  
13 TEG as a point of care test to decide when to give  
14 platelets or not. And if you see the data here, both  
15 adverse TEG values is actually normal, within normal  
16 range all the way. And it's a very insensitive test  
17 for evaluating platelet function. And really, we have  
18 patients who have almost zero platelet aggregation  
19 response prior to transfusion, and the had a normal TEG  
20 and RTP.

21           So that's just for -- it's almost my last

1 slide. Here you can see we compared multiplate ADP  
2 aggregation response prior to platelet transfusion.  
3 And you see the difference between the transfused  
4 versus the non-transfused. There's a clinically  
5 significant difference in ADP aggregation response.  
6 So, the conclusion is that the clinicians here were  
7 able to decide fairly good who would need platelets or  
8 not, without knowing the aggregation response prior to  
9 the study. And you see this is kind of the difference  
10 between eyeballing versus multiplate.

11           Important also that the one who got transfused  
12 had significant lower hemoglobin. Lower hemoglobin  
13 will affect hemostasis. It will affect platelet  
14 adhesion, and that might also be a reason why they  
15 needed platelets and the other didn't.

16           So adverse events, venous or arterial  
17 thromboembolism, actually length of stay, and  
18 mortality, we found no difference in between groups.  
19 Remember that these are very sick patients, and it's  
20 extended surgery. And it's kind of a high risk and  
21 thromboembolic events postoperative in these patients.

1 So, we didn't see any difference. The number of  
2 patients is too low to conclude, but I think this is  
3 the average amount of thromboembolic events we see in  
4 these patients, even if they didn't get platelets at  
5 all. And the length of stay in the ICU and mortality  
6 no difference.

7           So, the only thing we actually concluded with  
8 is that it seems that up to 14 days of storage of cold  
9 stored apheresis platelets can contribute to  
10 hemostasis. And this is the basis of why we want to  
11 seek regulatory approval for stored in cold up to 14  
12 days because all these smaller hospitals doesn't have  
13 platelets. I would rather have -- it's not a perfect  
14 product on day 14, but it's definitely better than no  
15 platelets. That's my opinion.

16           Then the acknowledgements of the Blood Far  
17 Forward group in Bergen and Spinella and all the other  
18 groups in tool that has been advocating for doing this  
19 study. And actually, I think the reason that we  
20 actually chose to do this study was based on the  
21 meetings we have in Bergen and understanding the

1 importance of at least doing a pilot trial as a basis  
2 of going further with larger randomized trial. This is  
3 the research group in Bergen that I have to thank.  
4 Without these guys, there was no possibility to do  
5 this. And do or do not; there is no try. Thank you.

6 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Thank you  
7 very much. Our next speaker will be Dr. James Stubbs  
8 from the Mayo Clinic.

9

10 **COLD STORED PLATELETS HOSPITAL-BASED BLOOD BANK**  
11 **EXPERIENCE**

12

13 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Well, thanks for the  
14 opportunity to be able to address this group. I  
15 thought I would sort of take you through what our  
16 experience has been with cold stored platelets since  
17 we've been transfusing them at our facility. We  
18 started in 2015. So, I'll sort of tell you where we've  
19 been and a little bit of where we might want to be  
20 going. I don't have anything to disclose, as was  
21 mentioned earlier.

1           This started as, and continues, I think, to be  
2 a collaborative project between the blood supplier  
3 transfusion service at Mayo Clinic and our Trauma  
4 Services, including our pre-hospital service lines as  
5 well. Circled there, that humongous building there is  
6 St. Mary's Hospital, where you can get lost on a daily  
7 basis. But on top of there circled is where our air  
8 ambulances take off and land. And they play an  
9 integral part in part of this story.

10           Well, in 2013, I had a meeting with the trauma  
11 personnel at Mayo Clinic, including Dr. Jenkins who's  
12 in the audience today, who came to me saying that,  
13 given the potential added value in bleeding patients  
14 based on the data that had accumulated to that point,  
15 they really wanted us to consider supplying them with  
16 cold platelets. So, we made a joint decision between  
17 trauma and transfusion medicine in Rochester to try to  
18 pursue and obtain regulatory and accreditation  
19 approvals to use cold stored platelets in our trauma  
20 practice.

21           And most of this is outlined in this article

1 here where we sort of went through the process. I'll  
2 give you some of the high points. I've been told that  
3 this paper sort of reads like a dark comedy, but  
4 anyway, be that as it may.

5           So, on November 18, 2013, we submitted a  
6 variance requested AABB Standards and Global  
7 Development Department asking -- knowing that platelets  
8 are intended for transfusion, must be stored at 20 to  
9 24 degrees with agitation. We asked for the option of  
10 storing apheresis blood components at one to six  
11 degrees without agitation. And we asked for five days  
12 because platelets were stored for five days.

13           Well, after a lot of back and forth, our  
14 request was denied mainly because the program unit  
15 noted that the bag manufacturer that we were proposing  
16 to use for these apheresis platelets did not have a  
17 claim that you could support cold storage with that bag  
18 system. Therefore, they couldn't grant our request.  
19 So, they suggested we go to the FDA to determine if a  
20 variance would be needed to store platelets at the  
21 temperature described in the bag system that we

1 proposed using.

2           So, we started in with the FDA, asked for  
3 approval to store platelets in a monitored, controlled  
4 refrigerator system for a maximum of five days for  
5 specific use in actively bleeding trauma patients. And  
6 we noted that 21 CFR already stated that platelets  
7 could be stored at one to six degrees Celsius without  
8 agitation. And as we went along with the FDA, we sent  
9 a letter that included validation data. We looked at  
10 cold stored platelets up to seven days, looked at some  
11 of the routine things you look at with regard to  
12 whether you're going to mess up the bag system if you  
13 put it in the refrigerator. When you have good  
14 pliability, translucency, good label adherence, good  
15 ability for everything to be scanned, no ink smearing,  
16 no leaks, all other validation parameters passed.

17           We also looked at platelets with a few routine  
18 parameters: one to six days stored in the cold. Cold  
19 stored platelets stop swirling, which is not surprise  
20 to anyone knowing what happens to cold stored platelets  
21 in the cold. The platelet counts were lower than in

1 the cold stored platelets but not markedly so. And the  
2 pH was a little bit lower in the cold stored platelets  
3 but not so you could really know much of a difference.

4 We did TEG at two, three, and six, cold  
5 platelets versus room temperature platelets. And for  
6 the most part, they looked fairly identical or mirror  
7 images. On day six, you can see that the cold stored  
8 platelet TEG actually was, if anything, a little bit  
9 better. So, we felt that TEG parameters at the very  
10 least were just as good as the room temperature  
11 platelets and maybe showed a little bit of improvement  
12 or a little bit of better preservation over time.

13 So, on March 27, 2015, the FDA approved our  
14 request to store apheresis platelets at a refrigerated  
15 temperature without agitation for three days. And we  
16 needed to restrict the use of these cold stored  
17 platelets to the resuscitation of actively bleeding  
18 patients. So, then we went back to the AABB and told  
19 them that the FDA approved the use of the bag system to  
20 store platelets and so can we please get a variance  
21 from you? And they came back on October 8, 2015 and



1 said, "Your variance request is granted by the AABB.  
2 The approval is limited to one to six degrees stored  
3 platelet components with the following parameters."

4           So, we were able to store without agitation  
5 for three days. The variance applied only to apheresis  
6 platelets collected using an automated blood collection  
7 system that we had, intended for use in actively  
8 bleeding trauma patients only, so not actively bleeding  
9 patients but actively bleeding trauma patients. We  
10 could store for three days. We could only use the  
11 resuscitation of actively bleeding patients, and we  
12 could not release them to the general transfusable  
13 inventory.

14           We also -- I may have passed over this letter.  
15 But the FDA also had not finished their guidance on  
16 bacterial prevention. So, we requested from the FDA  
17 that, because of the short storage time, that we not do  
18 bacterial detection. And the FDA said you did not have  
19 to do bacterial detection for three-day platelets.

20           So, our goal was to collect three Group A  
21 platelets a week and store in the emergency department

1 refrigerator. We started that in October 2015. A  
2 major challenge that we found was the product wastage.  
3 The three-day storage was a very tight window, and you  
4 have to quarantine for 12 to 18 hours until infectious  
5 disease testing is complete. So, the true availability  
6 of a three-day platelet is about two days. We also had  
7 problems with clot formation. These were plasma rich  
8 platelets that liked to clot in the refrigerator  
9 presumably because of the fibrinogen in the plasma  
10 interacting with the surface markers on the platelets  
11 and causing clots.

12           So, when we looked at October through August -  
13 - October 2015 through August 2016, we produced 119  
14 cold stored platelets. Nine didn't get out of the  
15 transfusion laboratory because of suspected clots. We  
16 delivered 110 to our transfusion laboratory. So, we  
17 have a component laboratory and a transfusion  
18 laboratory. The transfusion laboratory is where we  
19 issue blood for transfusion. 110 got delivered to the  
20 transfusion laboratory. 21 or about 20 percent  
21 actually got transfused. 80 percent were discarded, 20

1 for clots, and 65 expired on the shelf. And the other  
2 reasons there were a couple of other reasons, including  
3 pneumatic tub system sending them who knows where.

4           So, the transfusion numbers now that we've  
5 compiled all of them, in the emergency department  
6 between October 2015 and July 2017, we transfused four  
7 units in 2015, 22 units in 2016, and five units in  
8 2017. At the same time, the emergency department over  
9 the same time period transfused 152 room temperature  
10 platelets. Now, not all of those were for trauma  
11 patients, obviously. And we were restricted to use in  
12 trauma patients. But some of those were trauma  
13 patients, and some of our practitioners were choosing  
14 to use the room temperature platelets in lieu of the  
15 cold platelets that were in the refrigerator down in  
16 the trauma room. So, wastage continued to be extremely  
17 high.

18           So, we sort of circled the wagons and decided,  
19 well, maybe the best thing to do at this particular  
20 point in time is to move the cold platelets to the pre-  
21 hospital arena. That might improve our chances that

1 this would be a better utilization of the cold stored  
2 platelets. So, we moved the cold stored platelets  
3 exclusively to the air ambulance service on July 24,  
4 2017, with the feeling that we could enhance our damage  
5 control resuscitation approach and improve the  
6 likelihood that they would be used.

7           So, what we did was this is what they carry  
8 out, and there's very limited storage and space on a  
9 helicopter. So, we had to validate, one, the storage  
10 configuration in order to make sure that this cooler  
11 maintained temperature. So, we did some validation  
12 studies and were able to put two red cells, a whole  
13 blood, one FFP in a row, one FFP on its side, and a  
14 flattened cold platelet on top. And that was able to  
15 be carried in our air ambulances.

16           One thing is, as Geir sort of pointed out,  
17 this is another situation -- is, if you're talking  
18 about pre-hospital platelet transfusion delivered by an  
19 air ambulance, a cold platelet, if you're going to use  
20 a platelet product that's a platelet product --  
21 obviously, there's platelets in whole blood -- the only

1 option is a cold platelet. There's no way that we  
2 would have the room to carry and maintain, especially  
3 with our extremes of temperatures and other logistical  
4 issues of a room temperature platelet out on the air  
5 ambulances. So, this would be our only option. So, it  
6 was either a cold platelet or a no platelet for the air  
7 ambulances.

8           So, we decided, well, we're going to stick  
9 these platelets into an anaerobic environment,  
10 essentially, for a number of hours. So, we decided to  
11 do some studies, and we took a number of cold stored  
12 platelets. And we compare cold stored platelets up to  
13 three days in the refrigerator to a cold stored  
14 platelet that was also up to three days in the  
15 refrigerator, but during that time period we also  
16 stuffed them in the cooler for six hours to see if  
17 there was any difference in the parameters that we  
18 measured.

19           And what we found -- I'm not going to show the  
20 data here because I want to show some other data within  
21 the 25-minute period that I'm allowed. But we found no

1 statistically significant difference in platelet  
2 functionality per storage condition for the six hours  
3 that the platelets were stuffed in the cooler with  
4 regard to platelet count, aggregation, and accumulation  
5 of platelet-derived microvesicles. And platelets  
6 transported in a cooler for up to six hours cold stored  
7 do not function any less efficiently than those that we  
8 had stored flat in the refrigerator for three days.

9           So, we started to carry them on the air  
10 ambulances. And in 2017 through 2019, we transfused  
11 two units in 2017, 12 unites in 2018, and one in 2019  
12 in the pre-hospital arena. And then we put the cold  
13 stored platelet program on hiatus on February 25, 2019  
14 for a couple reasons. Mainly it was -- and this is  
15 good that our air ambulance folks are good stewards of  
16 the blood supply. They were worried about the  
17 attrition that we were getting with the number of  
18 platelets we were losing trying to maintain this cold  
19 stored platelet program. So, they said, as an  
20 alternative, "Can we switch over to carrying two group  
21 O negative low titer whole blood units on the air

1 ambulances rather than one group O negative low-titer  
2 whole blood unit and one group A cold stored apheresis  
3 platelet?" So, we made that switch after February 25.  
4 So now they're carrying two whole blood units on their  
5 ambulances. I'm sorry.

6           As part of our deal with the AABB, we had to,  
7 in our three-day variance, we had to do some outcome  
8 studies. So, we compiled -- we analyzed -- we tried to  
9 match as best we could 20 trauma patients that got cold  
10 platelets and 20 trauma patients that got room  
11 temperature platelets over a period of time when we  
12 were transfusing primarily in the trauma room. And  
13 what you find is that, for most of the parameters  
14 between the -- we tried to match these so that they  
15 were as well matched as possible. And you can see that  
16 the only differences that we saw in some of the  
17 parameters of the patients with regard to transfusions  
18 and coag test and other rebleeding and reactions, et  
19 cetera, et cetera, was that the cold platelet people  
20 got a statistically higher level of cold platelets than  
21 the warm platelet people and vice versa. And a couple

1 of the cold platelet folks also got whole blood as part  
2 of their resuscitation.

3           If I can get backwards here one more time,  
4 there was one other -- yeah. If you look at the  
5 characteristics of the age of the folks and the other  
6 parameters, you can see it's largely a blood trauma  
7 situation. The only difference between the two in  
8 these parameters is that the injury severity score was  
9 much higher in the cold platelet folks than the warm  
10 platelet folks over the study period. And if you look  
11 at -- that was statistically significant. If you look  
12 at the mortality results between the two, there was no  
13 difference in mortality and other parameters.

14           Now, this is 20 patients versus 20 patients  
15 retrospective analysis. So, the study was too small to  
16 draw any definitive conclusions. There were no adverse  
17 events, and cold stored platelets did not give any  
18 hints of being worse than room temperature platelets,  
19 even when used in a more severely injured group of  
20 patients who probably had a lower probability of  
21 overall survival with no difference in mortality. So,



1 what we see here with the three-day platelet is that,  
2 when we used them in our trauma population, that we  
3 really were seeing little or no difference. There were  
4 no thrombotic events for any of these patients and no  
5 transfusion reactions.

6           So, the final numbers before we put it on  
7 hiatus was we transfused 100 -- and then we broke this  
8 down because, in 2017, we went to all pathogen reduced  
9 cold stored platelets. But you can see that, overall,  
10 we transfused 46 units over that time period, and we  
11 discard 223. With a three-day shelf life plus  
12 restricted use in bleeding trauma patients only, and I  
13 just used this for back of napkins calculations, that  
14 at \$600 per apheresis platelet that we threw away about  
15 \$133,000, \$134,000 worth of apheresis platelets that  
16 were cold stored.

17           So, a three-day cold stored platelet program  
18 for trauma, in my opinion, is not sustainable,  
19 especially in light of what we're also seeing. One of  
20 the issues is that we're seeing an upward drift of a  
21 total number of platelets we're transfusion for our

1 patients. So, we can't be throwing away a lot of cold  
2 stored platelets, which is another reason that we had  
3 to go away from them.

4           And what we found is that we have an external  
5 supplier and an internal supplier. As we had to  
6 mobilize more resources to collect apheresis platelets  
7 to meet demands, we also had to increase the number of  
8 platelets we purchased from our external supplier. And  
9 because we mobilized more people to collect platelets,  
10 we weren't collecting as many red cells. So, we ended  
11 up with increased red cell purchases externally  
12 relative to what we were collecting before. So, the  
13 trickledown effect of increased platelet use also  
14 helped -- and the impact on our donor center also  
15 influenced the fact that we needed to go away from cold  
16 stored platelets.

17           So, I went back to our Mayo Medical Transport  
18 folks just recently, and I asked, "You've got two whole  
19 blood units, basically a 21-day cold stored platelet in  
20 the whole blood unit. If we had the ability to have a  
21 longer cold stored platelet, would you use them?" And

1 the answer was very much a hearty yes from the Mayo  
2 Medical Transport folks. They would like to be able to  
3 mix and match based on what they're going out for for a  
4 pickup or treatment whether they want to use two whole  
5 blood units or carry one whole blood unit and a cold  
6 stored platelet or maybe even two cold stored  
7 platelets. They want to be able to mix and match  
8 before they go out. So, they said that, yes, if these  
9 were available in a longer storage period, they would  
10 embrace cold stored platelets.

11 But we cannot proceed with a plan until we can  
12 extend the shelf-life. So, the goal is, if we can, we  
13 thought is to try to pursue a 14-day cold stored  
14 pathogen reduced platelet. We felt that cold storage  
15 plus pathogen reduction would limit infectious disease  
16 transmission risk, including most profoundly bacteria,  
17 and the number and function of cold stored platelets we  
18 hope we were going to find would be an effective  
19 product for bleeding patients.

20 So, what we thought we should do, if we're  
21 going to jump back into this, is to look at some

1 parameters in the laboratory first, looking at pathogen  
2 reduced platelets and some functionality parameters. I  
3 don't know that there's a lot of data on pathogen  
4 reduced platelets and functionality parameters. So, if  
5 I can get this to go -- so what we did was we took ten  
6 platelets that were double collections, and we pathogen  
7 reduced them. And we put one half as -- these are  
8 plasma rich pathogen reduced products, stored them at  
9 room temperature for 14 days. And we did a pathogen  
10 reduced cold stored platelets, and we stored them  
11 without agitation for 14 days and did a number of  
12 assays.

13           One thing is that we looked at total platelet  
14 counts, and you can see, not surprisingly, that they  
15 paralleled each other for a period of time. And this  
16 is not intuitive, the red lines, which should be --  
17 you'd think about warm -- is actually the cold  
18 platelets. And the blue lines are the warm platelets.  
19 So stand on your heads a little bit to be able to -- so  
20 if you look at the room temperature platelets, they  
21 maintain their platelet count more effectively than the

1 cold platelets. We weren't surprised by that.

2           When we looked at various platelet aggregation  
3 parameters -- and remember red is the cold platelets --  
4 you can see that they parallel each other for a good  
5 period of time. But over time, there seemed to be a  
6 consistent pattern that platelet aggregation in the  
7 cold stored platelet was better maintained. And in  
8 some of the parameters, the room temperature platelet  
9 actually went to essentially no aggregation between 10  
10 and 14 days. So even though there was a drop off with  
11 the cold platelet, as well as the room temperature  
12 platelet, the extent of the drop off was much less.  
13 And there was always some aggregation response.

14           When we looked at phosphatidylserine with  
15 annexin binding, what we found was early on that the PS  
16 levels were higher in the cold platelets, either  
17 without activation and with a variety of activators.  
18 Then things seemed to even out towards the end of the  
19 storage period for some of these parameters. Just for  
20 the sake of interest, now, the blue here is the cold  
21 platelets. What we did was, since room temperature

1 platelet I don't believe is actually ever going to be a  
2 14 day room temperature platelet and the room  
3 temperature platelets that we're using right now are  
4 day five, what we did was we cut off -- so the red line  
5 is basically carrying over day five results all the way  
6 to the end while the blue line is all the way through  
7 14 days. So, you can see that a 14-day cold stored  
8 platelet, which I guess is in the realm of possibility,  
9 has a much higher PS expression than a day five warm  
10 platelet.

11           When we looked at fibrinogen receptor of PAC-1  
12 positive platelets in these, what we saw as, for the  
13 most part once again, higher fibrinogen receptor  
14 results for the cold platelets. There were some times  
15 when the warm platelet jumped up with a mixed agonist  
16 activation but then fell below again at 10 to 14 days.  
17 So, it looks like, as a fairly general theme, that the  
18 fibrinogen receptor in the platelets at cold pathogen  
19 reduced appears to be higher. And this is just another  
20 comparing day five room temperature platelet, which  
21 would be reasonable for when we would use the room

1 temperature platelet versus fibrinogen receptor basal  
2 expression without activation. And you can see that  
3 the basal expression is higher in the cold platelets at  
4 14 days than at day five.

5 P-selectin positive platelets, you can see  
6 that, with warm platelets -- or with cold platelets,  
7 that they are higher early on with no activation. And  
8 then the line crosses, and some of the various patterns  
9 -- this is sort of a mixed bag of things. The mixed  
10 agonist activation shows at the later end that the p-  
11 selectin levels are higher. And this is basal  
12 expression of the surface p-selectin of a day zero  
13 through 14 platelet versus a day five room temperature  
14 platelet, which would be when we'd probably take them -  
15 - or we would take them off the shelf. So, the p-  
16 selectin is higher.

17 So, this is microparticles or microvesicles.  
18 And these are platelet specific microvesicles. And you  
19 can see that the platelet specific microvesicles that  
20 would have some procoagulant activity are much higher  
21 in the cold platelets than the room temperature

1 platelets with all of the different activators we used  
2 and also basal. Also, we looked at some other  
3 parameters, like how well was platelet count  
4 maintained, pH, and also whether we were getting any  
5 bacterial growth. You can see there was not too much  
6 to choose between. And this is our number ten pair, so  
7 ten R is our room temperature, ten C is our cold. And  
8 you can see that, for the most part, there's not that  
9 much to choose from the two, except that the room  
10 temperature at day 14 the pH was below what would be  
11 acceptable while it was maintained for the cold  
12 platelet. And neither one had any growth from  
13 bacterial culture, which we would expect.

14           So, to summarize, in 2013, we made a  
15 collaborative decision with the trauma service to  
16 pursue cold stored platelets. We got FDA approval in  
17 March of 2015, so about two years later, to use for  
18 three days in actively bleeding patients. Later on  
19 that year, the AABB approved us to use the product  
20 without agitation, without bacterial culture for  
21 actively bleeding trauma patients only. When the



1 program was active, we transfused 46 units. We discard  
2 233. We started pathogen reduced cold stored platelets  
3 in February of 2017. Our clinical study showed that we  
4 needed to provide for our variance request -- showed  
5 that cold stored platelets appeared to be at least  
6 equivalent with no increase in adverse events during  
7 the three-day storage period.

8           Our goal is 14-day stored platelets. So  
9 initially, we've done laboratory studies. What we  
10 found was, in general, lower platelet counts over time,  
11 better preserved platelet aggregation in the pathogen  
12 reduced cold stored platelet, higher levels of  
13 procoagulant PS expressed on the platelet surface,  
14 higher levels of PAC-1 responsible for fibrinogen  
15 binding on the cold platelet surface, higher levels of  
16 p-selectin, which also serves some procoagulant  
17 functions, and higher levels of procoagulant  
18 microvesicles. We had better preserved pH and no  
19 bacterial growth. So that's where we are right now in  
20 our thought process and efforts as to whether we should  
21 continue down the line to pursue cold stored platelets.

1 We think that the information is reasonably positive at  
2 this point. So, I thank you for your attention.

3 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you, Dr. Stubbs.  
4 Our next talk will be by Dr. Donald Jenkins of the  
5 University of Texas San Antonio.

6 **ROLE OF COLD STORED PLATELETS IN CLINICAL CARE IN THE**  
7 **GENERAL POPULATION**

8  
9 **DR. DONALD JENKINS:** Thank you for the  
10 opportunity to come and speaking with you today. This  
11 will be the least scientific talk you'll here all day,  
12 just a simple trauma surgeon. And I'm going to talk  
13 about a lot of the practical aspects of the patients we  
14 care for, their needs, with a focus on providing  
15 patients what they need when and where they need it.  
16 So, I have no disclosures but many people to  
17 acknowledge in terms of the role that they have played  
18 in the creation of this presentation overall.

19 So, we had noted back in the 2006 timeframe --  
20 actually, I'm sorry, 2004, in Balad, Iraq, based upon  
21 thromboelastography that, despite the normal platelet

1 counts in many of our soldiers, as Geir had talked  
2 about in his cardiac patient population, the patients  
3 were bleeding. And the thromboelastography did reflect  
4 those changes in platelet function in that group. So  
5 shortly after that, we started, back home in San  
6 Antonio, a platelet first transfusion strategy in many  
7 of these patients because the starting hemoglobin in  
8 many of these patients was ten grams per deciliter, and  
9 red cells weren't necessary in the early going.

10           It was Rosemary Kozar and Shibani Pati that  
11 brought to light the potential as to why this may be  
12 the case. And it has to do with the glycocalyx of the  
13 endothelium being denuded and dysfunctional. It's a  
14 little challenging here with this remote control. But  
15 brought some science to why we were seeing what we were  
16 seeing and, I think, added some evidence to support our  
17 thought in providing a plasma and/or platelet first  
18 resuscitation.

19           We also had quite a bit of experience in the  
20 use of whole blood. And as a surrogate marker for cold  
21 stored platelets, it's the only thing that I have to go

1 on besides the small amount of data that Jim just  
2 showed you from our time in Mayo Clinic. So, I'm not  
3 going to bore you with the component therapy bit. I'm  
4 going to go off script substantially based upon some  
5 prior discussions that were held here already today.

6           So, this is what I wanted to speak about,  
7 especially when it deals with injured patients. The  
8 minority of our population lives in rural America. The  
9 majority of trauma related deaths occur in rural  
10 America. And there's something about that austere  
11 environment, the austere environment of the combat  
12 zone, the upper Midwest, the vast reaches of south  
13 Texas, and there's quite a bit of a problem in this  
14 country. In the civilian setting, there are about  
15 30,000 people who die of injury that is potentially  
16 preventable each year. And the vast majority of those  
17 who die die related to hemorrhage. And this gets to  
18 the heart of the matter of providing patients what they  
19 need when and where they need it.

20           This is a great example of that in the upper  
21 Midwest where you see these three hubs. These are

1 three major Mayo Clinic hubs with these flight circles  
2 around there. They get you 30 minutes out and 30  
3 minutes back, so you're an hour from the hospital. All  
4 of these other sites, some of them are clinics. But if  
5 you go out to Sleep Eye, Minnesota, where they've got a  
6 16-bed hospital and the emergency department shuts down  
7 at ten at night and you have to ring the doorbell if  
8 you get sick, they don't have platelets. If you're on  
9 antiplatelet therapy and you're having a hemorrhagic  
10 stroke, you're hours from getting platelet transfusion.  
11 And I see that as a major problem. It's why we  
12 embarked on what we did. And it's interesting that the  
13 time-distance relationships that we see between those  
14 sites and what we see in the combat zone are eerily  
15 similar.

16 Now, I don't show this to show St. Mary's  
17 Hospital or that the Mayo Clinic has a helicopter.  
18 What I mean to show by this slide is that those are  
19 corn fields. A major metropolitan center, about  
20 100,000 people, and there's cornfields ten minutes in  
21 any direction that you drive. So, people get injured

1 in those environments. They get injured in motor  
2 vehicle crashes. They get injured on the farm. They  
3 get injured falling out of a hay mound. And having the  
4 ability to provide those patients with the healthcare  
5 they need and the things that they need to live and  
6 giving that to them when and where they need it is all  
7 important.

8           This is a 22-county area in south Texas.  
9 There's about 4 million people that reside in this  
10 zone, half of them in that one county, half not in that  
11 county. Not every county has a hospital. That's  
12 26,000 square miles. That's the size of the state of  
13 West Virginia. And I can tell you that there are,  
14 outside of that county, Bexar County where San Antonio  
15 sits, there's one hospital that has platelets in that  
16 zone on a regular recurring basis that are being used.

17           It brings us to a slightly different issue  
18 related to obstetrics we'll get to in a little bit.  
19 I'm sorry these slides got a little bit out of order,  
20 but we'll just go to the punchline here. There were  
21 17,000 patients we evaluated in our trauma center over

1 a 32-month block of time. The mortality in that group  
2 sits at about 4 percent overall. About 4 percent of  
3 them required a transfusion. Of those who got  
4 emergency transfusion on arrival, the mortality rate  
5 was 40 percent. If they needed a massive transfusion,  
6 if you need your blood volume replaced on arrival to  
7 the trauma center, the death rate is 75 percent. That  
8 is not providing patients with what they need when and  
9 where they need it. So, we had to do something to  
10 change that, and South Texas Blood and Tissue helped us  
11 to make that changes.

12           These slides are like on auto advance. I have  
13 no control over them whatsoever at this point. So, we  
14 weren't terribly good at one to one to one  
15 resuscitation scheme. It's why we went to whole blood  
16 and a cold stored whole blood product at that. And it  
17 has to do with, if this next slide will come up -- ah,  
18 yes, helicopters. So, there are five helicopter EMS  
19 agencies with 18 ships spread across that 26,000 square  
20 mile land mass.

21           Now, we talked about component therapy to put

1 in those ships. I don't know how to do that with a  
2 ten-day cold stored plasma product and a 30-some day  
3 red cell product and a three to five-day platelet  
4 product. You tell me how you do the resupply and make  
5 available to our patients what they need when and where  
6 they need that. And it would be, I think, practically  
7 impossible to do that without something like a cold  
8 stored product.

9           This slide, a little busy, but let me just  
10 show you that these are the two trauma centers in San  
11 Antonio, the red stars. These are patients who got a  
12 massive transfusion on arrival to their trauma center,  
13 and they're colored coded by the number of patients  
14 that came from those ZIP Codes. When we talked about  
15 putting blood products in the hands of ground EMS  
16 units, we wanted to know where were the high spots,  
17 where were the danger spots that we needed to attend  
18 to. I draw your attention to the fact that the  
19 mortality in this group sits at about 65 percent, and  
20 the time from injury to arrival is less than 30  
21 minutes. That's a problem.



1           So, we need to come up with transfusion  
2 triggers, training, and convince our pre-hospital  
3 providers that this was going to be a good thing.  
4 We've now transfused well over 1,000 units of whole  
5 blood in San Antonio, about half of that in a pre-  
6 hospital setting, about half of that in those trauma  
7 centers. If the slides will advance, there are some  
8 interesting things that we found.

9           Time to death has moved four hours to the  
10 right since instituting this program. And cold stored  
11 whole blood is the only way I can get cold stored  
12 platelets to my patients today. We now have cold  
13 stored whole blood in nine rural ground EMS agencies.  
14 There's over 100 units of whole blood sitting in  
15 various places across south Texas today, ready to  
16 resuscitate. It was Andre and Phil and their group  
17 that introduced us to this idea of cold stored  
18 platelets. We learned a lot at the THOR meeting about  
19 these little weirdos and how they work or don't work as  
20 the case may be and their reliance on monocytes to have  
21 their full function.

1           In lieu of looking at any more slides, I can't  
2 take it anymore with the slide advancing, I'll just  
3 talk to you about a couple of other things. So, if you  
4 look at the 100,000 troops that are deployed today  
5 across the combat zone, that includes all of North  
6 Africa and all of Southwest Asia, there are three  
7 locations where platelets can be obtained. They do try  
8 to push those forward to locations. And as you can  
9 imagine that waste is high. Maintaining the  
10 temperature in room temperature conditions and being  
11 able to monitor that is, as I think Jim had stated,  
12 nearly impossible to do.

13           When we look at our civilian patient  
14 population getting transfusion in a pre-hospital  
15 setting, depending upon who you talk to, the non-trauma  
16 patient represents 15 to 65 percent of those getting  
17 transfused, so uninjured patients. This includes  
18 obstetrics, GI bleed, dialysis, shunt ruptures, other  
19 forms of bleeding, you name it. When we get transfers  
20 into our trauma center from any of those outlying 20-  
21 some odd hospitals, a lot of times it's because they

1 have intracranial hemorrhage. And if they're on  
2 antiplatelet therapy, which anybody who's got health  
3 insurance and is over the age of 60 probably is on some  
4 form of antiplatelet therapy, the neurosurgeons want  
5 them to get platelet transfusions.

6           Obstetrics is its own special group of  
7 individuals. Peripartum hemorrhage is a real problem  
8 worldwide. The World Health Organization tells us a  
9 women dies of peripartum hemorrhage every four minutes.  
10 And transfusion strategies are lacking for those women.

11           We looked at this in our own institution.  
12 County hospital, 7,000 deliveries in two years, over  
13 700 of those women needed emergency transfusion.  
14 Nearly 10 percent of them needed a massive transfusion.  
15 And it's a horrible problem. By statute in the state  
16 of Texas, to be the lowest level hospital that can  
17 schedule deliveries of babies, you have to have  
18 platelets on the shelf. And if you talk to Elizabeth  
19 Waltman from South Texas Blood and Tissue, those  
20 centers account for the highest waste of platelet  
21 products of any type of hospital out there, not to

1 mention the questionable safety with the sepsis risk in  
2 that patient population. So, having a cold stored  
3 product that would extend the shelf-life could be game  
4 changing.

5           And there are many hospitals in south Texas  
6 that have shut down their obstetric programs. Those  
7 moms have to come into town to deliver their baby,  
8 separated from their family and their support network  
9 because their hospital can't maintain platelets on the  
10 shelf. So, I think that there's a lot more to this in  
11 terms of the general population at risk who would  
12 potentially benefit from having a cold stored platelet  
13 product available to them.

14           We've used it. We've seen it work. We've  
15 used it in whole blood, and we store ours up to day 35.  
16 And it works just fine. It's a game changer, stops  
17 hemorrhage. In fact, the folks in -- Jason, I don't  
18 know if you're aware of this. Mark Aiser (sp) told me  
19 yesterday that Pittsburgh ground EMS is about to embark  
20 on a pre-hospital cold stored whole blood program. So  
21 that's fantastic. So, with that, I'm not going to use

1 up any more of your time. We'll save that for the  
2 question and answer session. Thank you very much.

3

4

#### QUESTIONS FOR THE SPEAKERS

5

6

7 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. So, I'd like  
8 to ask if there are now any questions or comments from  
9 the Committee for the three speakers that we've just  
10 heard. Dr. Stramer?

11 **DR. SUSAN STRAMER:** Yes. My questions are for  
12 Dr. Stubbs. I had two questions. They may be  
13 simplistic. In the slide you had of the AABB variance  
14 granted, you had a sub-bullet that said they require  
15 5151, the AABB standard for bacterial testing. So AABB  
16 allows you not to do bacterial testing for your cold  
17 platelet -- cold storage platelet program?

18 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Correct.

19 **DR. SUSAN STRAMER:** And then my second  
20 question is regarding the clotting and your wastage of  
21 about 80 percent of your cold stored platelets. Those

1 are in plasma, right?

2 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Correct.

3 **DR. SUSAN STRAMER:** So, what would happen if  
4 you had an additive solution?

5 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Well, we don't manufacture  
6 platelets in additive solution. And when we went to  
7 pathogen reduced, we have a system that won't allow us  
8 to pathogen reduce and have additive solution. So, we  
9 have plasma rich pathogen reduced product.

10 There is a couple things that happen. One is  
11 unexplainable, but it worked. One was we learned early  
12 on that, when we stored our cold store platelet in the  
13 refrigerator label up, like we store all of our other  
14 platelets, they clotted. We turned them label down.  
15 They stopped clotting for some reason. So, our number  
16 of clots went way down. I don't know why.

17 But when we went to pathogen reduced  
18 platelets, which are plasma rich, the clotting problem  
19 has not occurred. We don't get clots in our pathogen  
20 reduced cold platelets, and we had a significant number  
21 that we manufactured. So, for whatever reason, that

1 process also mitigates the clotting problem that we saw  
2 early on with our plasma rich platelets.

3 **DR. SUSAN STRAMER:** Thank you. It just adds  
4 to the number of variables to look at when you're  
5 looking at cold stored platelets.

6 **DR. JASON STUBBS:** Right.

7 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Tanaka?

8 **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** In relation to that  
9 question, I have not seen any data showing that cold  
10 stored whole blood generates clots while being stored.  
11 Do you see a difference when you store them at a cold  
12 whole blood versus cold platelet rich plasma?

13 **DR. JASON STUBBS:** Well, we did see it with  
14 apheresis platelets that were stored in the cold  
15 originally. We did see lots of clumps that we felt  
16 uncomfortable transfusing, so we took them out. Maybe  
17 it's harder with visual inspection or whatever, but we  
18 have not seen a similar problem with cold stored whole  
19 blood, which we store for 21 days at this point. So  
20 maybe it's a better acuity of visual inspection or  
21 whatever because you've got a yellow product versus a

1 red product. I'm not sure. But we haven't seen that  
2 with 21-day whole blood cold stored.

3 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Kindzelski?

4 **DR. ANDREI KINDZELSKI:** A question to Dr.  
5 Jenkins. You had mentioned a use of the whole blood as  
6 the alternative for the cold stored platelets. Can you  
7 please say what kind of downside of using the whole  
8 blood is in your practice?

9 **DR. DONALD JENKINS:** So, it would be the  
10 patient population that doesn't need red cells. They  
11 need platelets. And there are plenty of places around  
12 the country that would love to adopt a whole blood  
13 program but do not have the wherewithal with their  
14 blood program to do so. If they had the availability  
15 of a cold stored platelet product, it would change the  
16 logistics dramatically. I could put platelets in many  
17 more of those hospitals that you see in the upper  
18 Midwest or in south Texas, making that product  
19 available for those who specifically need platelets.

20 **DR. ANDREI KINDZELSKI:** Thank you very much.

21 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Maybe just to follow up



1 on that, Dr. Stubbs, you had mentioned that the air  
2 transport people at Mayo sometimes would like to have  
3 whole blood and sometimes they would like to have cold  
4 stored platelets. And I was just wondering if maybe  
5 you could elaborate a little further on what the  
6 difference in areas they were considering.

7           **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Well, I think it would  
8 depend on if they were going out for someone who maybe  
9 had a specific problem with platelet function that's  
10 led to a bleeding problem, and intracranial hemorrhage  
11 or something due to an antiplatelet inhibitor or  
12 something like that. We do go out and retrieve those  
13 patients as well. And it would be probably preferable  
14 to travel and get a platelet component in them, as  
15 opposed to hanging a whole blood unit for those  
16 patients. So, I think they get good information a lot  
17 of times on what type of run they're going on and a  
18 little bit of advanced warning. So, they were hoping  
19 that they could mix and match ahead of time because of  
20 those parameters.

21           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks.

1           **DR. DONALD JENKINS:** Unfortunately, I grew too  
2 frustrated with the slide advancing business to show  
3 those slides. But there are three or four slides in  
4 that slide deck that you have in front of you that are  
5 the main teaching points in a policy that's used by the  
6 Mayo team. And it includes order of transfusion or  
7 product. In one case, what you'll see is that we made  
8 the conscious decision to give platelets first because  
9 of the shorter shelf-life and the increased waste. So  
10 instead of starting with a unit of whole blood, we  
11 would start with a unit of platelets in even that  
12 bleeding trauma patient. But it's wrapped up in what  
13 you have in front of you.

14           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Dr. Bryant?

15           **DR. BARBARA BRYANT:** I wanted to ask a  
16 question, Dr. Stubbs, about the -- I thought it was  
17 interesting. You commented that, if the bag was face  
18 down or face up depending on the label, you may see  
19 more clumps. Out of curiosity, what type of bag were  
20 you using? Because some are smooth on one side and  
21 rougher on the other. Does that related where you

1 stuck the label? I'm just kind of curious why the  
2 clumping -- how that varied.

3 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Well, we're using the  
4 Terumo system and the Trimas. So, the Trima/Terumo  
5 combination is what we're using, so that would be the  
6 bag systems that we're using because we're a Trima  
7 shop. I don't mean to advertise anything, but that's  
8 just the reality is that we collect our platelets on  
9 Trimas.

10 **DR. BARBARA BRYANT:** So, I'm not clear if  
11 those are the bags that have one smooth side one  
12 textured side. So that would be interesting to know.

13 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Yeah. I have no  
14 explanation. But one of my component lab techs just  
15 said, "Well, let's try this." So, we did, and the  
16 clumping just remarkably was -- we occasionally would  
17 still see it, but it went way down. It went way down.  
18 I don't know why.

19 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Okay. Dr. Bennett?

20 **DR. JOEL BENNETT:** Spontaneously activated  
21 platelets in some of those bags, right? Were they

1 bound PAC-1 spontaneously?

2 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Right.

3 **DR. JOEL BENNETT:** What was the pH of those?  
4 Because 2b3a doesn't work very well at a pH of six and  
5 a half, for example.

6 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Well, these were higher  
7 than that. These were in the seven range. With the  
8 three-day platelets, we were right in the window of  
9 acceptability of pH, so they didn't drop way down in  
10 the three day. And that's all we have for clinical  
11 experience at this point is the three-day platelet. So  
12 yeah, the pHs were good. Maybe I should stay up here.

13 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Jones?

14 **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** I have a couple of  
15 questions. First, can I just confirm you found no  
16 transfusion reactions?

17 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** None.

18 **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** Okay. And the second,  
19 so your comparison for the PR platelets was room  
20 temperature PR platelets versus cold temperature PR  
21 platelets. Do you know of any data or have looked into

1 cold PR platelets versus cold non-PR platelets?

2 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Just in general? Out to 14  
3 days that aren't pathogen reduced? Is that the  
4 question?

5 **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** Yeah. Or any studies  
6 that compare PR versus non-PR for cold storage  
7 platelets, any days.

8 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Oh, I'm not aware. I don't  
9 know if Andre is. Andre probably can answer that  
10 question for you.

11 **COL ANDRE CAP:** So, each of the services has  
12 their own BLA. Although we operate in a joint  
13 environment, they do things a little bit differently.  
14 So the Navy decided to make all their platelets  
15 pathogen reduced intercell platelets. So, in support  
16 of a variance filing request for them, we compared cold  
17 to -- cold non-PR to cold PR. And that work is I think  
18 being -- is submitted for publication. But anyway,  
19 it's going to end up in the FDA variance request. But  
20 outside 14 days, there was no really significant  
21 difference in in vitro parameters, and there was a

1 whole bunch of them, which we don't have time to go  
2 through now. But that'll be coming out very shortly.

3 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Tanaka?

4 **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** I have questions for Dr.  
5 Strandenes. I actually have two questions. One, when  
6 you reinfuse cold stored platelets, do you run it  
7 through the warmer, the temperature warmer?

8 **DR. GEIR STRANDENES:** No.

9 **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** No? Okay. The second  
10 question --

11 **DR. GEIR STRANDENES:** But we run the cold  
12 stored whole blood through the warmer, so we run  
13 platelets through our warmer.

14 **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** At room temperature, they  
15 just drip it in?

16 **DR. GEIR STRANDENES:** Yeah.

17 **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** Okay. The second one, I  
18 see in your data the risto response on your aggregation  
19 data seems to be very good for a seven day. But it  
20 goes down in the 14-day cold stored platelets. So, did  
21 any of your clinicians see clinical response in the

1 field when you give seven-day cold stored platelets?

2 Did they see any sort of better hemostatic response?

3 **DR. GEIR STRANDENES:** Yeah. I myself actually  
4 observed, if you want to have like a single  
5 observation. We have this huge -- that whole surgery,  
6 that was kind of the patient was actually -- the entire  
7 aortic arch from sentence to sentence with separated  
8 lung ventilation and extremely long ex-corp time and  
9 massively manifestation with the left lung. And we did  
10 ex-corp, and he was actually bleeding from the lungs.  
11 Immediately after we transfused on seven-day course of  
12 platelets, he just stopped bleeding. That is not  
13 evidence, but that was just an observation. Wow. What  
14 happened now? He stopped bleeding. So, the surgeons  
15 can see actually in the field. It doesn't show in the  
16 data. But I only think the data shows that there is  
17 single in here that shows that they work up until day  
18 14. I'm not saying that that's the best product, but I  
19 would really love to have that.

20 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Actually, I have a  
21 question for you as well, Dr. Strandenes. So, I think

1 there's definitely an appeal in using chest tub output  
2 in cardiac surgery patients to look at hemostatic  
3 efficacy as an endpoint. So, there was this recent NIH  
4 workshop, and there was definitely individuals there  
5 who had strong opinions about problems with chest tube  
6 output. One can be that sometimes it's blood that's in  
7 the chest tube, and sometimes it's serious drainage.  
8 Sometimes it's maybe normal saline or lactated ringers  
9 from the operative field, that sort of thing.

10 **DR. GEIR STRANDENES:** There's no ringers  
11 coming out of our chest tube. There's no way they can  
12 do that. So, we both prove our section free of  
13 anything before chest closure, so there should be very  
14 little blood in both plural spaces because normally  
15 they open both plural. So of course, yes, somebody  
16 would say that. But the reason for choosing chest tube  
17 output is we could actually use the bleeding during the  
18 ex-corp, but that doesn't really make sense because  
19 there is a lot of surgical bleeding there.

20 So, we suggested that, after that surgical  
21 hemorrhage control was over, that was when we should



1 start measuring blood lose. We could have measured  
2 hemoglobin in the plural act to see if there was any  
3 difference between them. But on average when you  
4 compare those two, I think the two groups that we  
5 compare that would be similar -- there's some  
6 explanation. So, it's not only blood that comes from  
7 the chest tube, but that's really after several hours  
8 that you will see that. So, I think the time period we  
9 measure what comes on the chest tubes -- most of that  
10 is actually just bleeding.

11 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Okay. Thanks. That was  
12 helpful. Actually, sorry, Dr. Wagner, we cannot accept  
13 questions from the audience at this time.

14 **DR. WAGNER:** It's not a question. I just  
15 wanted to talk about that there was a publication in  
16 *Transfusion* in 2019 entitled "Impact of Cold Storage on  
17 Platelets Treated with Intercept Pathogen  
18 Inactivation."

19 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Dr. Stramer?

20 **DR. SUSAN STRAMER:** I also have a question for  
21 Dr. Strandenes. Sorry if I mangled your name. After

1 you present your pilots, what are the next steps in  
2 Norway?

3 **DR. GEIR STRANDENES:** Well, the next step is  
4 that we are seeking approval for using this product.  
5 We're going to use platelets until 14. And we have  
6 also really an ethical committee approval for extending  
7 it to 21. So, the next we're going to is a pilot trial  
8 on 20 patient receiving from 14 to 21 days cold stored.  
9 So, we plan to start using it.

10 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Jones?

11 **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** Kind of as a follow up,  
12 do you know of any other countries or locations that  
13 are already approved or have widespread use?

14 **DR. GEIR STRANDENES:** Not in Europe as I know.

15 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Are there any questions  
16 from those on the phone, Drs. DeVan, Ortel, or Morgan?

17 **DR. CHARITY MORGAN:** This is Dr. Morgan. I  
18 have a question for Dr. Stubbs. Regarding your data  
19 from the study of the cold stored pathogen reduced  
20 platelets up to 14 days, I noticed that a lot of the  
21 variables the cold stored platelets had higher

1 variances, more variability than the room temperature  
2 platelets. Do you have ideas about why that might be  
3 or what the sort of consequences of that would be?

4 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** I'm not really sure exactly  
5 why there was a higher variance. We haven't really dug  
6 down to try to further explain that at this point.

7 **DR. CHARITY MORGAN:** Okay. Thank you.

8 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Actually, I have several  
9 quick questions. I was wondering if you have modeled  
10 how many platelets would be transfused versus wasted if  
11 you had a ten day or 14 versus what you had, which was  
12 a three day?

13 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** We haven't yet, but that's  
14 in the plans. With both whole blood and cold stored  
15 platelets, when -- right now, we're focused on the pre-  
16 hospital arena. And what we've done with whole blood,  
17 which is one of the reasons why that we went to 21 days  
18 from 14 days was basically logistical -- was we modeled  
19 out how many flights with a 14-day whole blood --  
20 because we manufacture whole blood non-leukocyte  
21 reduced and stored it for 14 days. And after 14 days,

1 it wasn't used. It was discarded because we  
2 leukoreduce everything else.

3           So, we looked at the number of flights that  
4 went out where they did not have a whole blood  
5 available based on our collections and attrition rate  
6 and not having whole blood available 14 days and what  
7 it would do if we went to 21 days. And we found, at  
8 that point, that the great majority of flights for  
9 which they wanted to carry whole blood would be met by  
10 a 21-day product due to inventory management.

11           We're still throwing away a whole blood at 21  
12 days. We're not watching it yet like Darrell's doing.  
13 But we're planning to do that same scenario-ing with a  
14 14-day cold stored product as well. But we haven't  
15 done that yet. But that would be very, very helpful to  
16 find out, if we did this, how often would they be on  
17 the shelf in the air ambulances to be carried out. So  
18 yeah. We're thinking about doing that.

19           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Dr. Stramer?

20           **DR. SUSAN STRAMER:** Dr. Stubbs, don't go. So  
21 just two things responding to previous questions. Your

1 sample sizes were really small in the transfused cold  
2 stored. So, responding to the question, I think small  
3 sample size is going to lead to larger variability  
4 relative to large numbers when you compare to room  
5 temperature stored platelets. But my question is you  
6 just mentioned leukoreduction. So, these cold stored  
7 platelets were not leukoreduced?

8 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Oh, the cold stored  
9 platelets are because they're collected by apheresis.  
10 We developed a whole blood program kind of in parallel,  
11 and we looked at the leukocyte reduced whole blood  
12 product that was available versus the non-leukocyte  
13 reduced product that would also be platelet sparing.  
14 And we made an internal decision that we would go with  
15 the non-leukocyte reduced product because of some  
16 concerns regarding the functionality of the platelets  
17 that went through the leukocyte reduction process. So,  
18 our whole blood is non-leukocyte reduced. And we have  
19 it for 21 days. Our cold stored platelets are  
20 leukocyte reduced because they go through the apheresis  
21 process and there's a pathogen reduced leukoreduced

1 product, yes.

2 **DR. SUSAN STRAMER:** Thank you.

3 **DR. JAMES STUBBS:** Yup.

4 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Baker?

5 **DR. JUDITH BAKER:** Thank you. My question is  
6 for Dr. Jenkins. I want to thank you for your  
7 presentation and all the speakers for their  
8 presentations. Access to care is a very important  
9 issue, and I was particularly struck by your comments  
10 on maternal health and the obstetric use. Has your  
11 group -- I know it looks like you're primarily working  
12 with military. I could be wrong. But is your group  
13 looking at use of cold storage platelets in the  
14 obstetric needs issues?

15 **DR. DONALD JENKINS:** So, we've just submitted  
16 a variance through South Texas Blood and Tissue for 14-  
17 day cold stored product. I'll be quite happy with a  
18 21-day cold stored platelet product. And the reason I  
19 say that goes to some of the logistics, some of what  
20 Darrell had talked about earlier today about who is  
21 getting these platelet products is limited by access

1 and availability of the product to those individuals.

2           So, I work exclusively in the civilian setting  
3 now. We have a whole blood program for obstetrics that  
4 we started in July. It's going fantastic. And the way  
5 that we have handled things in terms of logistics and  
6 waste, because that's come up here repeatedly as well,  
7 is that when we started our prehospital cold stored  
8 whole blood program, waste of that whole blood was  
9 about 11 percent. It's less than one percent today  
10 because of the recycling program that we've put in  
11 place.

12           We'll let the pre-hospital folks have it for  
13 14 days. If they don't use it during that timeframe,  
14 it comes to me at our trauma center, and we will use it  
15 99 percent of the time during that remaining three  
16 weeks of lifespan. If I had a 21-day cold stored  
17 platelet product, we would do exactly the same thing.  
18 I'd put it out for ten days and bring it back for ten  
19 days. And I'll tell you I'm going to use it in our  
20 center, and it would be many centers in San Antonio  
21 that are doing cardiac surgery, spine surgery, that

1 would make very good use of -- transplant. We've got a  
2 couple of different transplant centers who would make  
3 very good use of that cold stored platelet product, and  
4 it wouldn't go to waste.

5 **DR. JUDITH BAKER:** Thank you. But just to  
6 clarify, are you familiar with any particular studies  
7 looking at the use of the cold stored platelets in the  
8 obstetric population?

9 **DR. DONALD JENKINS:** I am not.

10 **DR. JUDITH BAKER:** Thank you.

11 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Okay. So if there are  
12 no further questions from the Committee, we'll break  
13 now for lunch. And we will reconvene at 1:15. Thanks  
14 very much.

15

16 **[LUNCH]**

17

18 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Welcome  
19 back, everyone. So, we will get started with this  
20 afternoon's session. I would like to introduce Dr.



1 Andre Cap, who is with the US Army Institute for  
2 Surgical Research.

3

4 **US DOD COLD STORED PLATELET EXPERIENCE**

5

6 **COL. ANDREW CAP:** All right. Thank you very  
7 much for the opportunity to speak with you all today.  
8 I'm going to try to navigate the clicker here.

9 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** And just as a comment,  
10 if you have any difficulty whatsoever with advancing  
11 the slides, we can have it advanced for you; you can  
12 just say, next.

13 **COL. ANDREW CAP:** Perfect. Will do. Thank  
14 you. I was asked by FDA to read the disclosure  
15 statement that I have there in the middle, which is  
16 that, as you can see, I'm an active duty officer in the  
17 US Army. My current assignment is studying cold-stored  
18 platelets as part of my official governmental duties.

19 So, everything I'm going to talk to you about,  
20 all the different products we evaluated and so forth,

1 is really stems from the need to be able to provide a  
2 hemostatic transfusion product to our troops downrange.

3           And I'd like to acknowledge all the people who  
4 contributed to this work and to our cold-stored  
5 platelet program; especially the Armed Services Blood  
6 Program and Joint Trauma System, and our colleagues in  
7 CENTCOM.

8           Just to review, you've seen this data from Dr.  
9 Triulzy. And basically, when we were first tasked with  
10 providing transfusion support in theatre, we did not  
11 have platelets. And we noticed -- in fact, we didn't  
12 have a lot of plasma. And mortality rates of patients  
13 resuscitated primarily with saline and red cells was  
14 like 60 percent.

15           And then we started getting more plasma and  
16 eventually platelets in there and got that down to a  
17 much more attractable number. As you can see here, the  
18 more platelets we gave in the first 24 hours, the  
19 greater the survival, both at 24 hours and at 30 days.

1           So, we think being able to provide platelets  
2 to bleeding patients, in this case combat trauma  
3 patients, is super-important.

4           We actually looked at the timing of that  
5 administration. And it turns out that if you gave  
6 platelets earlier in the resuscitation -- and mind you,  
7 this is all in-hospital or in-surgical facility data.  
8 Some of these places you would not a hospital; it's  
9 more like a tent with a couple of beds and a few  
10 surgeons, as Dr. Jenkins can attest to.

11           But if you give the platelets early, as in  
12 when they first got there, kind of a platelet-first  
13 strategy, more platelets in the first six hours, there  
14 was lower mortality as well. So, it's not just getting  
15 platelets to the patients, but getting them early when  
16 they need them, because they die fast as you saw.

17           And here's the problem. So, here's  
18 Afghanistan. And the sort of rings there are one-hour  
19 helicopter times from various surgical facilities  
20 around the country. The filled-in white dots are sort

1 of a measure of combat casualty density across the  
2 country.

3           You can see the middle of the country is full  
4 of mountains. Actually, the whole thing is full of  
5 mountains, which limits helicopter and ground  
6 transport. And so basically, the only place that we  
7 are able to bring a platelet collection team, due to  
8 things like status of forces agreements and limits on  
9 number of troops being deployed and so forth, was kind  
10 of where the big red arrow is pointing, which is Bagram  
11 Air Base.

12           And so, you're basically forced to collect  
13 platelets there, and then you have a five-day shelf  
14 life, at least at the beginning. And that made it very  
15 difficult to get the platelets all to these different  
16 surgical facilities.

17           And, you know, the enemy gets a vote on, you  
18 know, when you can transport things. Weather is a  
19 major problem in Afghanistan. It's also a bit of a  
20 problem in Iraq and other places. We have sandstorms  
21 and all that sort of thing.

1           So, the problem is the net result is that most  
2 of our forward surgical teams had no platelets. So  
3 only at the larger in-theatre facilities would we be  
4 able to have platelets, just because the five-day shelf  
5 life was too short.

6           And just to give you a sense of doing this,  
7 like here's Afghanistan layered over the United States.  
8 Imagine having one blood donor center collecting  
9 platelets for that territory; right. That's kind of  
10 the scale of the problem you have.

11           And, by the way, those FSTs are mobile, the  
12 troops are mobile, operations are fluid. I mean it  
13 makes this extremely hard to manage from a logistic  
14 standpoint.

15           Okay. So, we knew we needed another product.  
16 And you know, our -- one of our earlier speakers today  
17 from the FDA characterized cold-stored platelets as a  
18 novel product. I would argue that actually, it's not  
19 really a novel product, it's the oldest product in the  
20 platelet armamentarium.

1           And that's in a sense why we went to cold-  
2 stored platelets, because we thought, well, you know,  
3 there are novel platelet or other hemostatic products  
4 under development, but we need to be able to get  
5 something out there fast because we have people dying  
6 now. So, let's go to something that's kind of tried  
7 and true.

8           And we looked at this in a couple different  
9 dimensions, including safety, efficacy and then  
10 eventually clinical data to support this decision-  
11 making.

12           So first, safety, obviously refrigeration, you  
13 know, you would think reduces platelet growth -- I mean  
14 -- platelet growth. Bacterial growth in platelet  
15 units. And we've heard that that is the sort of number  
16 one problem with platelets.

17           And indeed, you know, we kind of made this  
18 claim and got a lot of pushback from people saying  
19 we've -- no, you haven't really proven that. So okay;  
20 we did some spiking studies to prove it, that  
21 refrigeration works.

1           And it turns out that as you can see on the  
2 left, there's no growth in the 4C-stored platelets.  
3 And we compare the platelets to platelet-poor plasma  
4 made from the same donor; and release aid and so forth  
5 which is less critical here.

6           But the point is that when we compared spiked  
7 plasma to spiked platelets, grown at room temperature,  
8 on the right you can see there's a 4-log increase in  
9 bacterial growth in the platelets, showing that the  
10 platelets are actually feeding the bacteria. And this  
11 is due to lactate production. And some bacterial  
12 really, like, lactate, like acinetobacter, staph epi,  
13 and staph aureus, for example, which is what you see  
14 here.

15           All right. So, in the interest of time we'll  
16 move on. But these are clinically-relevant pathogens  
17 that have been implicated in platelet contamination  
18 problems. Most recently, there's an outbreak of  
19 acinetobacter that was reported by the CDC and platelet  
20 units. So, you can see here that there are some real

1 advantages to putting them in the cold, from a safety  
2 standpoint.

3           This was also briefly mentioned in one of the  
4 earlier talks today. Because refrigerated platelets  
5 have sort of an activated phenotype, we were concerned  
6 about, you know, are they kind of always on; and will  
7 they stick to things they're not supposed to stick to,  
8 like healthy endothelium that makes nitric oxide, and  
9 prostacyclin and so forth.

10           So, we studied this in vitro in microfluidic  
11 studies. And what you can see is room-temperature  
12 platelets kind of going horizontally across the middle  
13 don't stick very well to collagen-coated surfaces,  
14 period. So, when you put inhibitors on them like  
15 prostacyclin and nitric oxide, it doesn't really change  
16 anything because there's not much adhering.

17           Look at fresh platelets across the top. They  
18 clearly respond to the procyclidine and nitric oxide.  
19 And then on the bottom is 4C-stored platelets that also  
20 showed reduced adhesion and aggregation in response to



1 those physiologic inhibitors. So that was a good  
2 safety signal that gave us some comfort in that regard.

3           And then, just out of curiosity we looked at  
4 pharmacologic inhibitors of platelet function. And  
5 there too, we saw decreased aggregation responses in  
6 cold-stored platelets in response to pharmacologic  
7 antagonist.

8           So, the bottom line is that cold-stored  
9 platelets can be inhibited. Most of the conversation  
10 has been around the question of do they work? And so,  
11 the other question is do they work too well? And the  
12 point is that, you know what, they can respond to  
13 inhibitors. So hopefully, that's good.

14           And then actually we further characterized  
15 some of their intercellular responses to prostacyclin  
16 and nitric oxide and found that they were comparable to  
17 fresh platelets, so normal sort of signaling inside the  
18 platelet.

19           Now, what about functions? So, we talked a  
20 little bit about safety. So, we've done lots and lots  
21 of studies characterizing the function of cold-stored

1 platelets using a number of different assays. We've  
2 compared platelets made by the PRP method.

3           We've looked at Trima collected, Amicus  
4 collected, et cetera, et cetera, and stored in PAS,  
5 versus plasma. And I'm not going to show you all that  
6 data because we'd be here kind of all day.

7           But what we -- the one thing I did want to  
8 show you here that's important is, so yeah, we see the  
9 decrease in platelet count, like other people have  
10 shown you. And lactate does increase over time.

11           A little bit less than room temperature, but  
12 nevertheless, they are still metabolically active. And  
13 by the way, that means alive. Which is another key  
14 point, because again, one of our earlier speakers  
15 mentioned the concept of platelet viability.

16           And I think that it's important to remember  
17 that this concept has been sort of conflated --  
18 recovery and survival has been conflated with  
19 viability. And viability, in most people's minds,  
20 means alive or dead. And these cold platelets are not  
21 dead.

1           They may express (inaudible) on the surface,  
2 but they are not undergoing apoptosis, they're not  
3 dead, they're metabolically active. Dr. Stolla showed  
4 you their mitochondrial function. They are most  
5 definitely alive and viable.

6           And you can see that in the clot retraction  
7 data here in the bottom corner. And you see, clot  
8 retraction is an assay I find kind of attractive  
9 because it integrates all the different functions of a  
10 platelet.

11           It has to be activatable, get its GB2E3A  
12 (phonetic) into an active confirmation. It has to bind  
13 fibrinogen. It has to aggregate, release, organize the  
14 clots into, you know, the fibrin bundles and so forth.  
15 So, it kind of shows you everything.

16           And you can see here that all the way up to  
17 day 21, cold-stored platelets retract clot. And this  
18 is clot weight on the Y-axis here. And so, the wetter  
19 a clot, the more water that's in it that hasn't been  
20 expressed out. Kind of like squeezing a sponge, the  
21 less clot contraction you have.

1           So, you can see that room-temperature-stored  
2 platelets, after about five days, start to lose their  
3 ability to contract a clot. And if you kill platelets,  
4 you have positive control, like treating them with  
5 Rotenone and 2DG to kill electron transport chain and  
6 glycolysis respectively. Therefore, making them go  
7 ATP, they do not retract clot either.

8           So dead platelets don't retract clot; live  
9 platelets retract clot. Cold-stored platelets are  
10 alive and kicking all the way out to 21 days without  
11 any question. Thrombin generation is preserved as you  
12 can see here as well, and clot strength as well.

13           Okay. And here's more data from riometry  
14 studies looking at clot strength; again, well-preserved  
15 in the cold-stored compared to room temperature.

16           Aggregation data, this is Todd Getz's work  
17 when he was part of our laboratory. And you can see  
18 here, aggregation to collagen, to TRAP and to  
19 epinephrine. Well-preserved all the way up to day 22  
20 in the cold compared to room temperature.

1           And then dual platelet agonist, collagen and  
2 epi on top, ADP and epi on the bottom. Again, well-  
3 conserved in the cold compared to at room temperature  
4 over time.

5           So, all these data suggest to us that these  
6 platelets are alive and functional all the way up to  
7 three weeks of storage.

8           And here's some mitochondrial function data.  
9 You can see here, baseline respirometry on the left,  
10 and sort of activated oxidative burst on the right.  
11 And the room-temperature-stored platelets drop off over  
12 time, compared to much better preservation of  
13 mitochondrial respiration function. And this is actual  
14 respiration, oxygen consumption in an oximeter. So,  
15 clearly functional platelets.

16           And then here's some apoptosis data. Again,  
17 looking at mitochondrial depolarization in panel A, and  
18 then caspase activations. Loss of membrane integrity  
19 as measured by fluid and staining of actin over time  
20 going up in the room temperature compared to the cold.  
21 And then in Panel E the microparticle formation.

1           So again, live platelets not undergoing  
2 apoptosis, functional mitochondria and capable of  
3 contracting clot, aggregating and so forth.

4           So, as I mentioned, we've done a lot of in  
5 vitro work on cold-stored versus room-temperature  
6 platelets to include all these different assays on top.

7           And we've done some in vivo work, which I  
8 mentioned earlier in both intravital microscopy, as  
9 well as transfusing cold-stored green-florescent  
10 protein expressing platelets into non-green-florescent  
11 protein expressing rats that we could do  
12 immunohistochemistry; to find out whether in a  
13 coagulopathic trauma model the cold-stored platelets  
14 would contribute to human stasis, and they do. That  
15 work is all published. And I'd be happy to share it  
16 with you in detail if you like.

17           And other groups have looked at cold-stored  
18 platelet function as well and have either replicated  
19 the work I've mentioned or done similar work or related  
20 work, as you can see here. So, don't take my word for  
21 it; lots of people have looked at this.

1           And here's an example of some of that other  
2 work. This is work from Lacy Johnson in the Australian  
3 Red Cross, comparing in this case cold-stored to room  
4 temperature to cryo-preserved platelets, frozen in  
5 DMSO.

6           You can see the cryo-preserved platelets don't  
7 really aggregate; they do generate thrombin and  
8 contribute a little bit to clot strength. But the  
9 cold-stored platelets really contribute nicely to clot  
10 strength and maintain aggregation better than the room  
11 temperature out to three weeks.

12           By the way, these are buffy coat irradiated  
13 platelets. So, every permutation of a platelet product  
14 has been tested here, I think, at this point; in  
15 multiple hands and multiple continents and kind of  
16 sharing something similar.

17           And you saw Geir Strandenes' data, so I won't  
18 go into that much more. But just to say that here we  
19 have, for emphasis, more clinical data showing that at  
20 least out to 14 days, for sure, the product is active  
21 in hemostasis.

1           So, we didn't get all that data on day one  
2 when we started to transfuse cold-stored platelets in  
3 CENTCOM, but we gradually accumulated it over time.  
4 This work here from Dr. Strandenes was presented at ABB  
5 in 2018; we started our program in 2016.

6           So, we had some view of this before it was  
7 presented in 2017. And that's when we extended our  
8 shelf duration out to two weeks. And I'll show you  
9 that in just a second.

10           Here's some aggregation data, pre- and post-  
11 transfusion that Geir did not present. But again,  
12 showing in all these different patients improved  
13 aggregation function for the most part, along these  
14 different parameters post-transfusion episode, which  
15 also includes red cells and plasma.

16           But bottom line is more data is showing what I  
17 would call a good measure of viability, at least from a  
18 human stasis standpoint.

19           So, I told you the clinical problem we have.  
20 We started out with no platelets in-theatre, that was  
21 very bad. We started out with -- then we introduced



1 platelets in-theatre and we only had it at a few  
2 locations because that's all we could manage.

3           And that was great for the casualties who  
4 showed up to those locations. But unfortunately, you  
5 had all those other surgical teams all over Afghanistan  
6 and Iraq, and later Syria, which didn't necessarily  
7 have a platelet supply. So how are we going to fix  
8 that problem; so we turn to cold-stored platelets.

9           So, the first thing we did, we did a  
10 validation study in-theatre. This was done on  
11 platelets collected using the Haemonetics MCS 9000  
12 system and store it in plasma. And we started storing  
13 them at Bagram Air Base in Afghanistan for a three-day  
14 shelf life. In 2016, we validated it out to the five  
15 days. And that's this document here.

16           And then after that program got started on a  
17 very limited basis, and people reported very little  
18 wastage -- actually, we did not have a clumping  
19 problem; we didn't have a big discard rate or anything  
20 like that. Perhaps because we had actually talked with

1 Dr. Stubbs and instructed everybody to store the  
2 platelets label-side-down.

3           But anyways, it worked out pretty well. And  
4 then we gradually expanded the program. And in June  
5 2017, we extend it to 10 days. And then after the  
6 presentation of the cardiac surgery data from Norway,  
7 we extend it out to 14 days in February of this year.

8           So gradually over time, the percentage of  
9 platelets collected in-theatre increased. So overall,  
10 during this whole time period, from 2016 until now, we  
11 collected around 2,000 units. You would be shocked at  
12 our wastage rate, but that's just the way it is. You  
13 just never know when you're going to get casualties and  
14 when you're not, and so we need to have product on  
15 hand.

16           And unfortunately, I don't have a precise  
17 breakdown for you of how much of this was cold-stored  
18 and at what age they were used. And we're trying to  
19 get that data, but for this meeting, I was not able to  
20 get that data.

1           So, here are the patient characteristics of  
2 patients who received cold-stored platelets. And I  
3 want to start out by saying that this is not a clean  
4 clin- -- you know, comparison between cold-stored and  
5 room-temperature platelets. It's not a randomized  
6 trial by any means.

7           Of the 95 patients who received cold-stored  
8 platelets, 94 also received room-temperature platelets.  
9 So -- and most of these patients were pretty badly  
10 injured and got a lot of blood, and they kind of got  
11 the kitchen sink; right?

12           So, they either had cold platelets on hand, in  
13 which case they got the cold platelets, or they didn't,  
14 and they got room-temperature platelets.

15           But there are some other characteristics here  
16 that make these groups a little bit different. And  
17 these differences matter.

18           If you look at the cold-stored platelet group  
19 here you see it's more male, more likely to be other,  
20 as opposed to US Military or NATO. And I'll show you

1 on the next slide -- I'll just go ahead and advance to  
2 that -- that the mechanisms of injury were different.

3           So, the cold-stored group had much more --  
4 much -- a higher number of patients who had injuries  
5 due to explosives of blast injuries or gunshot wounds,  
6 and statistically fewer than the group that got room-  
7 temperature in the nonexplosive category.

8           So, what does this tell us? So if you've been  
9 reading the news over the last -- well, since 2016  
10 anyway -- you know that our footprint in both Iraq and  
11 Afghanistan is pretty light. And mostly what we are  
12 there to do is sort of as an advise and assist and  
13 sustain role.

14           Our troops are for the most part not engaged  
15 in active combat operations, except for our Special  
16 Forces Units. And we still take casualties, but it's  
17 not the same thing. The people who are taking the  
18 casualties are the Afghans. They had like 40,000  
19 casualties last year. I mean think about that number.

20           So, what this means is that the cold-stored  
21 platelet group was basically mostly Afghans with combat

1 injuries, versus in the room-temperature group you had  
2 more things like car accidents, which also happen in-  
3 theatre and slightly more Americans than -- and NATO  
4 military.

5           So, this is a big deal, because this group is  
6 definitely more severely injured, the group that got  
7 the cold-stored platelets. That doesn't come out  
8 exactly in the ISS data. You can see it's approaching  
9 statistical significance.

10           But more multifactorial injury, more  
11 penetrating trauma, clearly, than the other groups. So  
12 there's a real difference at baseline between these  
13 groups.

14           Okay; moving on. So, how were they managed?  
15 Well, there was a lot more nonoperative management in  
16 the cold-stored platelet group. What does that  
17 suggest? I think there's just higher mortality in the  
18 cold-stored platelet groups; because these people are  
19 badly hurt, and some of them die before they can go to  
20 surgery is the answer.

1                   Massive transfusions were similar,  
2 although again edging towards statistical significance  
3 there; more massive transfusion in the cold-stored  
4 group. Tranexamic acid use was similar. And  
5 basically, nobody was using Factor VII at this point  
6 in-theatre.

7                   So, what about transfusions? Basically,  
8 pretty similar, although slightly fewer transfusions of  
9 platelets in the cold-stored group compared to the  
10 room-temperature group. But otherwise, plasma, red  
11 cells and cryo are pretty similar.

12                   Crystalloids and colloids also pretty similar.  
13 Which by the way -- just pausing here for a moment.  
14 So, these are combat casualties, who are seriously  
15 injured, who have a reasonably higher mortality rate.  
16 And look at the total crystalloid use, 1.8 liters.

17                   Fifteen, twenty years ago that would've been  
18 like 10 liters. So, things have changed quite a bit.  
19 And actually, total amount infused, we'll say, into  
20 these patients, is much lower as a result of that. So,

1 transfusing with blood is better -- if you're leaking  
2 blood.

3           Okay; outcomes. So, you can see here, there's  
4 no difference -- so the values in red are adjusted for  
5 ISS. And the black are the unadjusted variables. And  
6 you can see basically, there's no difference in  
7 outcomes between the two groups.

8           Venous thromboembolism, no difference, sepsis  
9 no difference, relatively uncommon outcomes. Sepsis,  
10 also relatively uncommon. Arterial thrombosis, no  
11 difference between the groups.

12           I'll just say here, this is actually pretty  
13 remarkable considering how many disease patients get  
14 tourniquets. You know, so there's a lot of arterial  
15 injury in these blast wounds and so forth. But  
16 nevertheless, thrombosis rate is low.

17           Dead and alive, similar at discharge as well.  
18 And especially adjusted for ISS. And so, remember that  
19 the cold-stored group is significantly more injured  
20 going into this than the room-temperature group.

1           So overall, we ended up with basically,  
2 equivalent outcomes, most patients getting about a unit  
3 of platelets. Sometimes, they got a little bit more  
4 than that. Everybody got room-temperature platelets  
5 pretty much. Some of the patients got cold-stored  
6 platelets, but when they were available.

7           To us what this says is, well, we got pretty  
8 much equivalent outcomes and we're able to push  
9 platelets out to more places because of the extended  
10 shelf life.

11           So, we feel that, you know, we've -- we got  
12 what we were hoping to get; right? We did a lot of  
13 background work looking at safety issues on the in  
14 vitro level, function issues on an in vitro level.

15           We got some pilot clinical data from our  
16 colleagues in Norway. And then we also depended a  
17 little bit on the historical data on cold-stored  
18 platelets.

19           And finally, all of that evidence allowed us  
20 to make the step to implement a cold-stored platelet  
21 program gradually, in a phased approach, three days, 10



1 days, 14 days, gathering pretty extensive data all  
2 along the way.

3 I'm emphasizing this so that you know that we  
4 were doing this very carefully in sort of rolling it  
5 out. And I think ultimately, in a manner that  
6 justifies it, with at least similar outcomes and with  
7 enormous benefit from a logistical standpoint. And I  
8 think hopefully in the future, better outcomes in the  
9 sense that all those patients who don't get any  
10 platelets, who have the higher mortality rate will now  
11 look like these patients.

12 Because remember, there's not a comparative  
13 group here of similarly injured patients who didn't get  
14 platelets; right? This is just platelets versus  
15 platelets.

16 So, we have the historical data, which I  
17 showed you right at the beginning where the mortality  
18 rate was basically double. And the patients who got no  
19 platelets versus -- the combat trauma patients who got  
20 no platelets, versus the patients who did get  
21 platelets.

1 All right. So, overall summary then. I think  
2 I'll skip over this in the interest of time. But  
3 basically, the cold-stored platelets were -- recipients  
4 were sicker, more likely to be non-US, because they're  
5 -- and more likely to be combat casualties, and  
6 overall, no difference in outcomes.

7 Limitations of this data. All right. Well,  
8 unfortunately, I'm not able to give you a breakdown of  
9 outcomes by age of platelets transfused. But please  
10 appreciate that we are starting with 95 total patients.  
11 And if we broke it down to this little group got three-  
12 day platelets, these guys got 10-day platelets, and  
13 these guys got 14-day platelets; and on top of that  
14 they got up to five-day-old room-temperature platelets  
15 as well, you're not going to be able to make any  
16 meaningful comparisons anyway. But these included  
17 patients who got platelets up to 14 days, and some as  
18 young as one to three days.

19 Obviously, this is a small sample size in a  
20 retrospective study, so we can't draw any super-firm  
21 conclusions from -- for all this. And we do have

1 limited follow up for the non-US patients who  
2 represented most of the combat casualties, as I've  
3 explained.

4           And it's a limited adjusted analysis. Like  
5 for example, I didn't show you any lab data, like the  
6 INRs and the lactates and so forth. First of all,  
7 because they were missing in about 75 percent of the  
8 patients.

9           And a lot of these Forward surgical  
10 facilities, there's no lab equipment, period. So  
11 there's no data. And that's just a limitation of what  
12 we are dealing with here. So, it's not what you would  
13 see in a great clinical trial, but this is not a  
14 clinical trial.

15           So, what are future directions for the DOD?  
16 Well, I think consistent with what you've heard from  
17 Dr. Stubbs and others today, and Dr. Strandenes, we  
18 would like to see a 21-day shelf life product. That  
19 would really, really help the military.

20           Why? You'll notice I told you that all of  
21 these platelets were collected in Afghanistan or Iraq,

1 or in some cases in Qatar and shipped into Iraq or  
2 Syria.

3           It takes about a week to collect a blood  
4 product in the United States, get it to a transshipment  
5 point, fly it to like Qatar, for example, which is  
6 another transshipment point, and get it from there to,  
7 we'll say, Bagram, or Bagdad, or whatever.

8           And then, you've got to depend on transport of  
9 opportunity. You know, there's not like a helicopter  
10 waiting for the platelet unit; right? They have other  
11 things to do. And so you got to get it to where it  
12 needs to go. And that's often several other days.

13           So even a 14-day product shipped from the US  
14 is still going to be a tough -- you have to have a very  
15 high operational tempo where you're shipping blood  
16 products at least twice a week for that to be workable.

17           21 days is what would be able to have a fully-  
18 tested product to be able to ship anywhere in the  
19 world. 14 days is tough.

1           We are super-thankful to our partners at the  
2 FDA for having granted us, in the Army, a variance for  
3 a 14-day storage. This is going to help us a lot.

4           And there are ways in which we can collect at  
5 places like Landstuhl and supply platelets to, for  
6 example, units in Africa, where the 14-day thing will  
7 be helpful, and also in the Western Pacific. I think  
8 that's going to be great when the Navy gets their  
9 variance program, and the Air Force as well.

10           And then we'd also like to incorporate  
11 pathogen reduction. I mentioned earlier today that the  
12 Navy uses exclusively pathogen-reduced platelets. And  
13 so, we have several different pathogen reduction  
14 technologies we're working with. And we'd like to be  
15 able to incorporate them into our platelet and whole  
16 blood programs.

17           Ultimately, all of this will serve the goal of  
18 an enhanced capacity to provide hemostatic  
19 resuscitation for our forward and save lives.

20           And I'll just make the point that 75 percent  
21 of the blood products transfused by the US Military

1 have gone to non-US casualties; many civilians and many  
2 host-nation, national, some combatants, some  
3 noncombatants. The point is, we're taking care of a  
4 lot of people over there, not just our own people.

5           So, one last kind of point for amusement. I  
6 just recertified in hematology. And I bought the  
7 American Society of Hematology Self-assessment Program  
8 review book for the Boards.

9           And I was looking through the transfusion  
10 medicine section and I couldn't believe it; but there  
11 it is right there, highlighted in red, cold-stored  
12 platelets made it into the ASH-SAP. So, I think  
13 there's demand for this on the civilian side as well.  
14 And I will leave you with that thought. Thanks.

15           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you, Dr. Cap. Our  
16 next speaker will be Dr. Phil Spinella from Washington  
17 University in St. Louis.

18

19                           **CHILLED PLATELET STUDY: CHIPS**

20                   **BONUS: MICROFLUIDIC MODELS OF HEMOSTASIS**

21

1           **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** Hello, everyone. I  
2 want to thank the Committee for inviting me here to  
3 speak today.

4           I'm going to talk about our trial that we've  
5 developed and are submitting for funding and approval.  
6 It's called the CHIPS trial. CHIPS stands for Chilled  
7 Platelets Study.

8           And as a bonus for all of you, I'm also going  
9 to go through some of our microfluidic data. This  
10 morning, we talked a lot about methods of measuring  
11 platelets and other blood products for their hemostatic  
12 potential. And I thought it was important to share  
13 what we've been doing.

14           Next slide. For disclosures for the three co-  
15 PIs of the trial, Nicole Zantek, who's here, myself and  
16 Marie, these are our disclosures.

17           Next slide. So this morning, we talked about  
18 the challenges with in vitro assays of platelet  
19 function. And for the two main ones that are typically  
20 used, with aggregometry, whether it be light

1 transmission or impedance, it's really not a direct  
2 measure of function.

3           In the past it used to be called light  
4 transmission, the gold standard; I think it clearly is  
5 not. And especially when single agonist aggregation  
6 assays are used; it's not physiologic at all. Even  
7 when you do have multiple agonists, it's not  
8 physiologic. So, I think almost always, aggregometry  
9 data underrepresents true hemostatic capacity.

10           Conversely, with viscoelastic testing, with  
11 the agonists that are used at the concentrations that  
12 are needed, it winds up, I think, exaggerating  
13 hemostatic potential. You wind up getting an  
14 overrepresentation of hemostatic capacity.

15           And it clearly masks platelet inhibition. One  
16 company is trying to develop an assay to directly  
17 assess platelet inhibition. And it really has never  
18 been correlated in bleeding patients to see if it's  
19 accurate.

20           Regardless of those limitations, none of these  
21 tests, or any of the other ones presented this morning,



1 use biologic surfaces and shear forces, depending upon  
2 different flow rates within their assays. So, they're  
3 extremely non-physiologic. So, what they really mean  
4 is, very difficult to determine.

5           And since there is no real gold standard for  
6 platelet function, it's impossible to test these  
7 methods against a gold standard.

8           Next slide. So, we've incorporated  
9 microfluidic assays into our panel of tests that we're  
10 using at Wash U, when we assess the hemostatic  
11 potential of different blood products or agents.

12           And as you can see here -- does this pointer  
13 work -- blood flows from left to right through the  
14 small microfluidic chamber. There's an area of  
15 narrowing in the middle of the chamber that is either  
16 tissue factor or collagen-coated, in our lab. Other  
17 places use different agents as well. And then a clot  
18 forms at that area over time.

19           As blood flows through the chamber, it's  
20 weighed on a scale as it comes out. When the weight  
21 stops changing, or the rate of weights changing allows

1 us to also look at the rate of occlusion over time.

2 And here you can see the florescence of cold platelets  
3 that were put through this stenotic model.

4 And since these stenotic models were basically  
5 meant to try to simulate the risk of thrombosis, this  
6 is one way to test cold platelets for their thrombotic  
7 potential.

8 Next slide. So here, you -- oh, go back. So  
9 here is just another video of a clot forming over time  
10 in the chamber. And over time, you see the occlusion  
11 index increasing over time, as the weight of the blood  
12 going through the chamber reduces over time. So we  
13 could measure the rate of the occlusion index occurring  
14 over time as well as the time to occlusion.

15 Next slide. So here, we compared warm- and  
16 cold-stored platelets. There were five donors in each  
17 of the groups that were compared. And you can see in  
18 the left-hand side that the occlusion index was really  
19 no different for a 21-day platelet compared to a two-  
20 day cold platelet.

1           And then we even compared the 21-day cold to a  
2 five-day warm platelet. Really, no functional  
3 difference in occlusion index or time to occlusion.  
4 So, this is, I think, valuable data showing that it's  
5 appropriate to consider platelets out to 21 days that  
6 are stored cold.

7           Next slide. But these are all in microfluidic  
8 models that are thrombotic, or stenotic that are meant  
9 to represent a concern for thrombosis.

10           So, when I hired a bioengineer from Georgia  
11 Tech, the first thing I asked her to do was, I said, we  
12 need to develop our own bleeding chamber. We need to  
13 be able to use microfluidics as a platform to assess  
14 the hemostatic potential of a blood product or agent in  
15 the context of bleeding.

16           So, what we've done is we've basically  
17 developed a puncture site within the microfluidic  
18 chamber, its tissue factor and collagen line at the  
19 injury site, so to speak. And blood flows into this  
20 large chamber and then, of course, it will clot over  
21 time.

1           Next slide. So here you can see two videos  
2 using the bleeding chamber. And this is with whole  
3 blood on the left. And you see the clot forming within  
4 less than five minutes, and no blood going through the  
5 simulated injury sites.

6           On the right though, we've not only developed  
7 dilutional coagulopathy models and platelet inhibition  
8 models, we've also developed a hyperfibrinolytic model.  
9 And by adding just enough tPA to cause 10 percent lysis  
10 on ROTEM, which is not a lot with the ROTEM assay, you  
11 don't see any clotting at all. So, we've developed  
12 physiologically -- or pathophysiologically-relevant  
13 models.

14           Next slide. Here, you'll see with diluted  
15 whole blood and the cryoprecipitate added to the  
16 diluted whole blood clot forming over time.

17           And we -- next slide -- compared -- this is  
18 just an example of how we can use this data -- compared  
19 to cryoprecipitate, out to 10 days stored at 2 to 6  
20 degrees Celsius, and compared it to fibrinogen, which  
21 is the gray diamond at day zero.

1           And there was a shorter bleeding time for  
2 cryoprecipitate in this diluted whole blood model at  
3 low shear, compared to fibrinogen. So just an example  
4 of how this data could be used.

5           Next slide. So, what's really interesting  
6 about these microfluidic models, whether they be in a  
7 stenotic environment or a bleeding model, with  
8 florescent microscopy, we can quantify the constituents  
9 of the clot itself. So, in these experiments, we  
10 tagged platelets Factor XIII, (indiscernible 51:52),  
11 and fibrinogen. And we can quantify the amount of  
12 these proteins or cells in the clot. So, it's the way  
13 of getting at mechanism in addition to function. So, I  
14 think moving forward, this will be an important tool to  
15 use.

16           Next slide. But we feel it's important. And  
17 others have not done this, right, with any of the other  
18 hemostatic assays that are out there.

19           We want to correlate our in vitro results in  
20 this model with in vivo models of either thrombosis or  
21 bleeding; using intravital microscopy to see if the

1 occlusion time, clot morphology and even the clot  
2 contents correlate with the microfluidics, compared to  
3 puncture models in animal models, either venous or  
4 arterial.

5           Because as I said, we can alter shear our flow  
6 rates which affects shear in our microfluidic model.  
7 So, we feel we can simulate both.

8           So, if there is high correlation, eventually,  
9 this can be a bioinspired microfluidic assay. It has  
10 the potential to be used as a quality metric for  
11 hemostatic products, platelets and the rest of them.

12           Next slide. All right. So now, on to the  
13 talk about the trial. As we've talked about this  
14 morning, mortality is very high for patients with life-  
15 threatening bleeding. In adults, it ranges between 20  
16 to 25 percent. In children, it's actually double that.  
17 This is from some published data from Rob Russel at  
18 UAB, and some unpublished data from a recent study we  
19 finished. So, the stakes are high.

20           Next slide. As some have said already today,  
21 there are 30,000 preventable deaths per year that are

1 due to traumatic bleeding. 30,000 per year; this is an  
2 estimate that was published out of the National Academy  
3 of Sciences report that was published a few years ago.  
4 Okay. So, this is a tremendous -- and this is only  
5 trauma; it doesn't count other etiologies of severe  
6 life-threatening bleeding.

7           As many have mentioned, the time to death is  
8 fast. So, we need to be able to respond quickly to  
9 reduce death from hemorrhage. We all recognize  
10 platelets are essential to stop bleeding.

11           What we haven't focused a lot on -- some have  
12 a little bit -- but platelets in general are not  
13 available at most nonmedical centers. Even most level  
14 2, level 3 trauma centers, all the critical access  
15 hospitals that are out in the Midwest, where Don says  
16 you have to ring the bell to get someone to answer the  
17 door, these places don't have platelets.

18           And that's where the majority of these people  
19 who are bleeding to death -- or bleeding. So, if we  
20 could both increase the efficacy of platelets and also  
21 increase storage time, we could, I think, make a big

1 dent in that number of 30,000 preventable deaths per  
2 year.

3           Next slide. So, there's clearly -- you know,  
4 urgency here. And then when we look at the data -- I  
5 mean this is when it gets even worse. You look at the  
6 recent randomized controlled trials that have evaluated  
7 room-temperature platelets, compared to either not  
8 giving platelets or giving more or less. These two  
9 trials have not been discussed today, but they're the  
10 only two trials that have looked at platelets in  
11 isolation.

12           The PATCH trial was a randomized controlled  
13 trial of adults that were on dual platelet inhibitors,  
14 who had acute hemorrhagic strokes. 190 patients in  
15 this RCT. And they were randomized, either get  
16 platelets or to not get platelets.

17           The adults with intracranial bleeding,  
18 hemorrhagic stroke, had more death and more disability  
19 if they got platelets, room-temperature, with an odds  
20 ratio of 2. This was not expected. This can't be  
21 good.



1           Next slide. Then in children, neonates, in an  
2 RCT comparing high and low thresholds to transfuse  
3 platelets. The neonates that were randomized to have a  
4 higher transfusion threshold for platelets, therefore  
5 they got more room-temperature platelets, also had more  
6 death, more disability.

7           So, in the only two randomized controlled  
8 trials that have compared platelets to either nothing  
9 or less of room-temperature platelets, more death, more  
10 disability with intracranial -- in the clinical  
11 scenario of bleeding.

12           So not only is there urgency to get platelets  
13 out to people who need them, there's urgency in what  
14 our current practice is and what we are forced to use  
15 right now. We need something better, safer, that does  
16 not increase death or disability.

17           Next slide. So, when did this all happened?  
18 It all started back in 1969. I love to see the date,  
19 May 15th, that was four days before I was born. I like  
20 to think if I had been born four days earlier, I might  
21 have been able to influence this a little bit.

1           But I was born too late, and the cat was out  
2 of the bag May 15th. And from this paper that we all  
3 know, you know, Scott Murphy concluded that cold  
4 platelets should be abandoned for transfusion purposes.  
5 And that is basically, to a large degree, what has  
6 happened.

7           Next slide. But we've known since '73 -- and  
8 this is another RCT by Becker; showing that a cold  
9 platelet is more hemostatically active. Andre went  
10 through that ad nauseum. And there was improved  
11 bleeding time in this randomized controlled trial that  
12 included either adults on aspirin or adults that were  
13 thrombocytopenic.

14           Yes, there has been some negative trials  
15 around that time. But they had, as you said this  
16 morning, three patients in it. So, if I'm going to  
17 believe a study, I'm going to believe an RCT that has  
18 more than three patients in it.

19           Next slide. So, what's the rationale to do a  
20 randomized controlled trial, comparing cold to room-  
21 temperature platelets? I think at this point, we've

1 done all of the in vitro tests that we need to do. And  
2 no, no one is asking me my opinion, but I think we've  
3 done more than enough in vitro tests. Andre showed you  
4 the entire work the world has done in this area. And  
5 there's some in vivo evidence suggesting, or  
6 supporting, a hypothesis that cold-stored platelets may  
7 reduce bleeding compared to room-temperature.

8           Trials needed for licensing. It clearly would  
9 help implement the use of cold-stored platelets around  
10 the country; although you can see here today, there's a  
11 large interest. Then with the use of adaptive design,  
12 a large enough trial can evaluate the effect of  
13 different manufacturing methods in a trial; not in  
14 vitro tests, which we have a hard time assessing their  
15 value anyway.

16           And then we can also assess the effect of  
17 storage duration over time with cold-stored platelets.  
18 You know, how long should we store them for? We really  
19 don't know for sure.

20           Next slide. So, this hypothetical figure here  
21 on the right is just an example to show you that over

1 time with storage duration, cold platelets -- which by  
2 the way, Jim, I put in blue, because blue is cold; red  
3 is warm. Up in the Mayo Clinic, it's just so cold up  
4 there you just get things confused.

5           You can see early on, right, with storage  
6 rates, you can -- this is a hypothetical, it may or may  
7 not happen. But you could have a time at which they're  
8 superiority; a time at which afterwards superiority is  
9 lost, now you have noninferiority between your cold and  
10 warm platelets.

11           And at some point, the cold platelets might  
12 become noninferior. And it's real important for a  
13 trial to be able to determine both noninferiority as  
14 well as superiority because there may be some health  
15 systems that would only implement cold platelets if it  
16 was superior, right. If they had enough utilization  
17 and could deal with the waste that a lower storage  
18 duration would produce. I, of course, would want a  
19 superior cold platelet over something that's equivalent  
20 to a warm, if the data played out that way.

1           But there are other situations where you -- to  
2 have an adequate inventory, you need that longer  
3 storage duration, and you could tolerate or accept  
4 noninferiority. So, a trial really needs to be able to  
5 assess both.

6           Next slide. All right. So now, on to the  
7 chilled platelet study. This is our logo. Rick, we  
8 can make t-shirts with this and you can give it to your  
9 friends in Boston; that would be great.

10          Next slide. Inside joke between Rick and I,  
11 and a few others in the room. Hypothesis. We  
12 hypothesized that cold platelets would be noninferior,  
13 or potentially superior, to hemostatic efficacy, to  
14 standard room-temp platelets stored at 22 degrees when  
15 transfused to adult and pediatric patients requiring  
16 complex cardiac surgery who are actively bleeding.

17          Next slide. We have designed this trial to be  
18 a Phase 3, multicenter, randomized, double-blinded,  
19 adaptive, noninferiority, storage duration ranging  
20 trial in adult and pediatric patients undergoing

1 cardiac surgery. Where again, comparing cold to warm  
2 platelets.

3           Next slide. This trial now is intended to be  
4 used for licensure if appropriate. The DOD, who might  
5 fund this trial would themselves either apply for  
6 licensure,       or industry related to the manufacturing  
7 methods may also apply for licensure.

8           Next slide. We want our trial to be  
9 generalizable, pragmatic, adequately powered, with  
10 minimal bias, clinically relevant outcomes, adaptive,  
11 have high compliance to procedures and, of course,  
12 ethical.

13           Next slide. So, as I've mentioned, this would  
14 be in complex cardiac surgery patients with active  
15 bleeding. And just as it was in the Norwegian pilot  
16 RCT, the decision or the indication to give platelets  
17 will be physician-directed. We will provide, recently  
18 published this year, Anesthesiology Society guidance on  
19 indications for platelet transfusion. But it will be  
20 physician decision.

1           We plan to include 1,000 patients, both  
2 children and adults with broad eligibility criteria,  
3 which I'll show on the next slide. We plan to use at  
4 least 15 sites. We could flex up to 20 if needed. And  
5 we could get this done with 1,000 patients in three  
6 years of patient enrollment, we feel easily.

7           We do plan to use multiple platelet collection  
8 platforms. It doesn't, in our minds, make sense to  
9 have a thousand-patient trial that's going to cost more  
10 than a few dollars and only -- study only Trima, only  
11 Amicus, only PAS, only PRT. We feel -- especially  
12 since the in vitro data does not show much difference  
13 in hemostatic efficacy between manufacturing methods,  
14 this is the right way to go.

15           When it comes to time to get the product into  
16 the cold and bacterial cultures, we are putting in the  
17 protocol or requesting that we don't do bacterial  
18 cultures on a cold-stored platelets. And the cold-  
19 stored platelets will need to get into the cold within  
20 eight hours from collection. This is the same standard

1 that is used for red cells right now, and we don't  
2 culture red cells. So, we felt it was reasonable.

3           And the blood suppliers, many of which the  
4 leadership is in the room, have all advised us that  
5 eight hours is probably the best they could do, based  
6 upon how they're collecting platelets. And we feel  
7 this is reasonable.

8           When it comes to pathogen-reduced platelets,  
9 though, that takes time to process it and eight hours  
10 is not possible. We are going to propose that a PRT-  
11 treated platelet gets into the cold within 24 hours of  
12 collection. And again, that's what the blood suppliers  
13 are telling me is possible, and the least amount of  
14 time at which is possible.

15           Next slide. Eligibility criteria. We're  
16 going to include, or proposing to include, children  
17 above 28 days of age and adults less than 85 years.  
18 Again, with complex cardiac surgery with plan bypass.  
19 And included in the analysis will be those that are  
20 transfused platelets either interop or within 24 hours  
21 postop.



1           Next slide. We're going to exclude those who  
2 received a platelet within 24 hours of surgery, if  
3 washed or volume reduced are ordered, if they have  
4 known anti-platelet antibody, if they're  
5 thrombocytopenic, known suspected pregnancy.

6           Next slide. If they were previously in the  
7 trial, if they object to blood, known IgA deficiency,  
8 congenital platelet disorder, bleeding disorder, or  
9 planned postoperative ECMO or VAD, which is pretty  
10 uncommon, but at times it is. And those patients would  
11 require significant amounts of platelets and it  
12 wouldn't be possible to get them only cold platelets,  
13 so they're excluded.

14           Next slide. So, I unfortunately left this bag  
15 in my bag, Andre. So, if you want to go into my  
16 leather brown bag and pull out the red blinding bag.  
17 We are using a blinding bag that is marketed actually  
18 for people who go out on month-long hikes in the  
19 wilderness. For real, people do this.

20           And they have -- this is for their IV bags.  
21 And it's temperature insensitive. Andre, would you

1 mind being my Vanna, Andre? Can you walk it around to  
2 the Committee? Yeah, hand it -- and yes. Thank you,  
3 sir.

4           With a cold platelet inside of it, you can't  
5 feel the temperature of it. So, this is a perfect  
6 blinding bag to use for the trial. Even the ISB  
7 sticker sticks on this outside really well. And like  
8 it won't come off; you'd have to pull it off. But it  
9 can be pulled off, so these bags can be reused.

10           The plan for the trial is to do a  
11 randomization with stratification by center, an  
12 allocation ratio of 2 to 1. And there you go.

13           Next slide. So, here's the fun stuff.  
14 Primary outcome. We spent a good two years discussing  
15 what we wanted the primary outcome for the trial to be.  
16 And we've settled on proposing a bleeding score that  
17 has both intraoperative and postoperative assessments  
18 of bleeding, which we feel is essential.

19           When we've looked at the RECESS trial, which  
20 was a trial of red cell age in complex cardiac surgery

1 patients, 80 percent of the platelets transfused in the  
2 RECESS trial was intraoperatively.

3           So, it's important for us to be able to assess  
4 bleeding intraoperatively when 80 percent of the  
5 platelets are being used intraoperatively. Chest tube  
6 output is a great outcome and it measures postoperative  
7 bleeding really well. But we're going to miss 80  
8 percent of the platelets that are transfused and  
9 evaluating the efficacy.

10           So, Phil Greilich, who's on our steering  
11 committee, published this with Marie Steiner and others  
12 a few years ago. And in this 5-score bleeding score,  
13 that was validated in cardiac surgery patients, there's  
14 some subjectivity, as you could read the slide; and  
15 there's some objective criteria to the intraoperative  
16 grading for bleeding. And then postoperative, it's all  
17 about chest tube output and it's very subjective.

18           So, this would be measured for the first 24  
19 hours after the start of the first platelet  
20 transfusion, which would likely be intraoperative. And  
21 the platelets can only -- the intervention will only be

1 for 24 hours after the start of the first platelet  
2 transfusion.

3           So, the outcome directly is overlapped with  
4 the intervention. And we've seen some other trials  
5 recently where that hasn't happened and has caused  
6 problems with interpreting the results.

7           The last thing I'll say about this, is that  
8 the highest grade of bleeding that occurs either intra  
9 or postop, will be the bleeding score assigned to the  
10 patient for their assignment group. So, if they have  
11 more bleeding postop than intra-op, a grade 3 bleed  
12 post and a grade 1 intra, they're going to be scored as  
13 a grade 3.

14           Next slide. Secondary outcomes. We will  
15 evaluate chest tube output -- or proposing; things  
16 could change. For a 24-hour chest tube output, as it  
17 says, a secondary outcome, transfusion totals in  
18 aggregate as well as each blood product will be  
19 assessed as a secondary outcome, as well as laboratory  
20 measures of hemostasis at 6 and 24 hours after the  
21 first platelet transfusion. We clearly will track

1 mortality as well as many, many safety outcomes. But  
2 clearly, we'll be tracking thrombotic events and  
3 transfusion related SAEs.

4           Next slide. Subgroup analyses. As you might  
5 imagine, we will evaluate patients according to their  
6 ABO group, gender, race/ethnicity, surgical complexity  
7 scores both for children and adults, where they're  
8 specific for those age groups. The age group of the  
9 patients themselves. We plan for now to study -- or to  
10 do subgroup analyses for less than 12 years of age, 12  
11 to 65 years of age and then above 65. And then we'll  
12 do subgroup analyses according to the volume of  
13 platelets transfused.

14           Next slide. So now, when it comes to the  
15 adaptive and the innovative analytic aspect of the  
16 trial, which I think really makes this unique. And  
17 Berry Consultants, which, I guess, I would say is the  
18 premier adaptive trial group in the country, they're  
19 the ones that designed this for us.

1           We're going to start -- oh, these were my old  
2 -- interesting. All right; anyway. This slide is the  
3 old slide.

4           We're going to start with storage age for warm  
5 and cold platelets, both at seven days of age. Because  
6 warm platelets can be up to seven days of age under  
7 some circumstances. If after the first 200 patients,  
8 the interim analysis, there's at least noninferiority  
9 in the cold group. We're going to walk the cold group  
10 up now to 11 days. Okay? And then we're going to  
11 evaluate another 200 patients.

12           Now, with those 400 patients, there's at least  
13 noninferiority. We will then now walk it up to 16  
14 days. And the same thing, interim analysis; if 16 is  
15 still noninferior to seven-day warm, now we'll go to  
16 21. Now, with this adaptive design, you can -- if  
17 there's not enough data to determine noninferiority,  
18 you could continue to stay at that age group as well  
19 too, to collect more data.

20           So, we're allowing the data to inform us when  
21 we should increase the storage duration, and at what

1 point we should stop. And then, of course, if we don't  
2 meet a noninferior margin of one, and there's enough  
3 patients in that analysis, we could stop the study  
4 theoretically at the 16 age, or you could -- maybe 11;  
5 we don't know.

6           While there's been a tremendous amount of in  
7 vitro work been done so far, other than the one study  
8 done in Norway, where 14 days seemed to be similar  
9 seven-day warm, we really don't know how long we can  
10 go. And the adaptive design allows us to do that. And  
11 it actually -- with the number of patients that we are  
12 going to include, Berry Consultants tells us that they  
13 can tell us to the day, we lose superiority and to the  
14 day of storage duration that we lose noninferiority.

15           So, just because our time periods are seven,  
16 11-day, 16-day, 21-day, a result could be -- at 12 days  
17 is when you lose superiority. And at 17 is when you  
18 lose noninferiority. I mean, it's extremely important  
19 for us clinically to be able to know that.

20           Test for heterogeneity. Clearly, if we're  
21 using multiple types of platelets collection platforms,

1 we need to be able to assess, is there an effect of one  
2 versus the other. We're going to use classic tests for  
3 heterogeneity, as well as Bayesian and hierarchical  
4 model analyses to do this.

5           Next slide. I go through a bunch of these. I  
6 said this already. Forward through all of these  
7 graphics, please. I'll let you know when to stop.  
8 Thanks; stop.

9           So clearly, informed consent will be done.  
10 Since we know when these surgeries are scheduled, we'll  
11 be able to get consent prior to surgery. And of course  
12 we'll have a DSMB.

13           Next slide. Now, we're going to use a RECESS  
14 Trial Network as the backbone of the clinical sites for  
15 the network. As I've mentioned, RECESS was a study in  
16 this same exact population. It was just studying red  
17 cells. Now, we're going to study platelets. So, we  
18 know the sites that were very good sites within RECESS;  
19 I think RECESS had close to 30 sites in it. We're  
20 going to include at least 15, maybe up to 20.



1           Many of the blood suppliers -- all the blood  
2 suppliers that supply the clinical sites that have  
3 expressed interest, have been engaged and some are even  
4 on our steering committee and provided input to the  
5 trial.

6           We have a highly experienced multidisciplinary  
7 team to lead the trial. For PIs, both Marie Steiner  
8 and I have led multiple, large RCTs. Nicole Zantek is  
9 a transfusion medicine expert that will assist us with  
10 those aspects of the trial, and has experience  
11 participating in trials.

12           The CCC at Wash U has led my trials. And I  
13 think they've been done well. U of Utah is going to be  
14 our DCC there, very well-established and experienced  
15 DCC, led by Mike Dean. They are the DCC for a few  
16 research networks, actually.

17           John VanBuren is going to lead the analyses  
18 for us. And then as I've said, the adaptive design by  
19 Berry Consultants. Roger Lewis, Kert Viele and Nick  
20 Berry.

1           Next slide. This is our steering committee  
2 and the Department of Defense contributors that have  
3 all participated in providing input to the trial. You  
4 can see here our steering committee is a good mixture  
5 of cardiac anesthesiologists, surgeons, hematologists,  
6 and transfusion medicine experts; as well as Andre Cap  
7 from the DOD and Kendra Lawrence's team from USAMMDA.

8           Next slide. These are the sites that have  
9 shown interest so far; and we honestly haven't really  
10 recruited many other sites outside of the RECESS  
11 network. All high-quality clinical trial sites.

12           Next slide. So, we've had time to survey them  
13 to get a sense of what type of products are they using.  
14 Because if we're going to use multiple manufacturing  
15 methods, we need to get a sense of what they're using.

16           And most sites, I've now learned, use two or  
17 three different types of platelets in their center. I  
18 wasn't aware of that. So, when we counted all of the  
19 platelets that they have in inventory at their centers,  
20 you see the most common platelet collection platform  
21 are Trima-Plasma, 72 percent of the sites us it.

1           But when you look at all of the other  
2 platforms, it ranges about a third of the sites use  
3 each of them in general. Even with PRT platelets,  
4 whether they're produced with Trima or the Amicus  
5 system. And if they use any type of PRT, 60 percent of  
6 the sites we plan to use -- well, could use -- are  
7 using PRT. So, we feel we can get a good balance of  
8 each of these platforms in the trial, because we could  
9 select or deselect them according to the mix that we  
10 want to have.

11           Next slide. I'm almost done. We have great  
12 blood supplier support. South Texas was the first to  
13 raise their hand many years ago when we started. But  
14 the Red Cross, New York Blood Center, Vitalent and  
15 Versiti have all been great partners.

16           I haven't listed any other ones because we  
17 haven't asked them yet. I'm pretty sure if we asked  
18 others they would contribute or support too.

19           Next slide. I want to acknowledge Kim and  
20 Susan in my lab. They're the ones that do all the  
21 microfluidic work.



1 they start with fresh frozen plasma, some place with  
2 the platelets.

3           So, you're going to have a mixture of data  
4 when you do this study. And how do you sort of analyze  
5 those data when multiple products are given at the same  
6 time?

7           **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** Sure. I mean any  
8 bleeding trial is going to be handcuffed by variation  
9 in practice. Especially when they're severely bleeding  
10 because, you're right, they're getting all three blood  
11 products and practice is different.

12           With a 1,000-patient trial, with the  
13 randomization, we expect practice variation to be equal  
14 between the two groups. And we can do subgroup  
15 analyses that assess for the transfusion ratio or other  
16 specific practices. So, that's how we plan to deal  
17 with it. 1,000 patients is the first answer. Subgroup  
18 analyses is the second.

19           **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** For both the data that  
20 was presented on the Department of Defense side and for

1 the study, is cold-storage whole blood being excluded  
2 from use?

3 **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** Yes, in the trial, cold  
4 whole blood -- if sites are using it for cardiac  
5 surgery, that site would be excluded.

6 **COL. ANDREW CAP:** So, I didn't present any  
7 cold-stored whole blood data. What you saw here was  
8 purely apheresis products made. And I neglected to  
9 mention our -- when I said that we started at the first  
10 site was just a three-day product using Haemonetics MCS  
11 9000 stored in plasma; since then we have moved some  
12 Trimas into theatre, and we've collected both in plasma  
13 and in PAS. So that's a mix -- in Isoplate PAS.

14 So that's a mix of, probably at this point,  
15 mostly Trima-collected products, about half and half  
16 plasma versus PAS, and a little bit of the Haemonetics  
17 data. But there's no cold whole blood data in this;  
18 that's a separate topic. Yeah.

19 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** I have a question for  
20 Dr. Spinella. So, one of the things that was helpful  
21 in the RECESS trial was that the sites used a trust

1 score to try to figure out which patients were more  
2 likely to bleed.

3           So, it's a 0 to 8 score with things like preop  
4 hemoglobin and other factors. And so, if your trust  
5 score was 3 or higher, it meant you had at least a 60  
6 percent chance of getting blood.

7           **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** Right.

8           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** So, I wanted to see if -  
9 - was that included?

10           **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** Well, there's not an  
11 analogous score to predict platelet use in either  
12 adults or children. But we did go through the RECESS  
13 trial data to see what could be used to predict who was  
14 going to get platelets that require a complex cardiac  
15 surgery. And actually, 40 percent of the complex  
16 cardiac surgery patients are getting platelets. And  
17 honestly, we feel comfortable with a 40 percent rate of  
18 patients getting transfused if consented.

19           We know, and we're going to fund the trial in  
20 a way to cover the time for coordinates to consent, and  
21 then those patients are not transfused

1 intraoperatively. So, we're happy with not using any  
2 score because a 40 percent rate of transfusion, for  
3 those that are consented, is more than enough for us.

4 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. Dr. Cap, any  
5 thought about randomizing bases to getting cold- or  
6 room-temp platelets?

7 **COL. ANDREW CAP:** So -- you know, we did not -  
8 - this wasn't a study, right; this was just a sort of  
9 practical implementation to allow us to try to push  
10 platelets -- you know, further a field to where they  
11 could do the most good early on in bleeding patients.

12 And we don't really have a -- I don't know if  
13 we could do that without some kind of IRB approval.  
14 And so, we sort of just treated this as a change of  
15 practice. I mean you could think of it as a natural  
16 experiment in terms of the patients who did or did not  
17 get exposure to the cold platelets, based on where they  
18 were.

19 **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** I's against the regs.  
20 You're not allowed to do a randomized controlled trial



1 in soldiers. The concern for coercion doesn't allow  
2 it. It's not in the regs. It's a no-go.

3 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Good to know.

4 **COL. ANDREW CAP:** Well, that's certainly true.  
5 But even if we wanted to just sort of -- I mean we did  
6 not randomize, and we had no plans to randomize; let's  
7 put it that way.

8 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** I guess getting back to  
9 Ken's -- sorry, Dr. Tanaka's question. Was any thought  
10 given to maybe-- not make a really complicated  
11 transfusion algorithm, but even for red cells, which  
12 will be an important secondary outcome in your study.  
13 Any thought given to trying to standardize --

14 **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** There was definitely  
15 thought, right; but then when it comes to practicality.  
16 And getting cardiac surgeons in one institution to  
17 agree to a transfusion algorithm would be quite  
18 difficult. Getting 15 centers to get cardiac surgeons  
19 -- oh, and by the way anesthesiologists -- to agree  
20 with an algorithm just was a bridge too far.

1           So, we definitely thought it would be optimal  
2 in a perfect world; but we decided it was not  
3 reasonable.

4           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Bryant?

5           **DR. BARBARA BRYANT:** The primary outcome being  
6 the bleeding score. I've worked with several  
7 cardiothoracic surgeons who have been involved in  
8 developing these bleeding scores.

9           And one of the things they always talk about  
10 is that when they get a group of cardiothoracic  
11 surgeons in a room, and they all let them take the  
12 test, 75 percent of them fail. And then they have to  
13 put them through the training and show them the videos,  
14 and then they let them take the test again and then  
15 they pass. Will there be that type of process place?

16           **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** Oh, definitely. Yes.  
17 Very -- what's the word, rigorous training of the  
18 anesthesiologists and the coordinators at the sites.  
19 They'll be in the OR from the beginning of the trial.

1           And honestly, if you look at that score, most  
2 of the intraoperative scores are related to the amount  
3 of packing that occurs, which is objective.

4           **DR. BARBARA BRYANT:** Right.

5           **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** It's either no  
6 bleeding, mild oozing and then the amount of packing,  
7 or leaving the chest open. So, even cardiac surgeons  
8 should be able to get that right the first time.

9           **DR. BARBARA BRYANT:** Right.

10          **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** No offense to any  
11 cardiac surgeons, especially if you're on the BPAC  
12 Committee, by the way. Clearly joking. All right.

13          **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Are there  
14 any questions from our colleagues on the phone, Drs.  
15 DeVan, Ortel, or Morgan?

16          **DR. CHARITY MORGAN:** This is Charity Morgan.  
17 I have a question for Dr. Spinella about the study  
18 designs for the CHIPS study. I understand that you may  
19 not be the person that came up with the design, so  
20 please just let me know if you have to ask somebody to  
21 answer this question.

1           But I was looking at -- so the overall design.  
2 It talks about how you're looking at each sort of  
3 level, the maximal storage time, cold-storage time.  
4 And so, people might be getting blood -- say the  
5 maximum level you're looking at is 10 days, someone  
6 might get platelets that's been stored for six days or  
7 eight days, but anything up to 10 days.

8           And it talks about trying to figure out the  
9 relationship between how long the product's been stored  
10 and what the bleeding score will be. And I noticed you  
11 mentioned a kind of a linear relationship between  
12 those. Did you guys consider looking at maybe more  
13 complex relationships? Just from looking at the data  
14 earlier in the day, it seemed like a lot of hemodynamic  
15 parameters don't move linearly as the storage time  
16 increases.

17           **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** I guess if -- are you  
18 asking me, is the statistical analysis going to include  
19 nonlinear assessments of the data?

20           **DR. CHARITY MORGAN:** Yeah. I guess would you  
21 consider doing that? Yes.

1           **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** Yes. The answer's yes.

2           **DR. CHARITY MORGAN:** Okay. Thank you.

3           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** One other question that  
4 I have about the study, which I think is a really -- I  
5 think it's a really interesting design. You talked  
6 about how there really isn't a good sort of surrogate  
7 marker for the need for platelets or for -- there's not  
8 a gold standard.

9                   But I'm wondering if maybe it would be  
10 possible to get some samples during this study and  
11 maybe even batch them, freeze them and look for a  
12 potential useful marker, even after. Because if the  
13 study worked well, you'd be able to have, in essence, a  
14 gold -- a clinical gold standard.

15           **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** I didn't go into a ton  
16 of detail. The laboratory assessment will be pre- and  
17 post-transfusion. There will be pretransfusion labs  
18 done.

19                   They will be clinically performed labs. The  
20 places that do -- we'll do TEGs, so there will be a

1 subset. And we don't have the potential funding to do  
2 a repository.

3 But if people want to help find some funding  
4 to do that, it's possible. We're going to be  
5 collecting blood. We just couldn't fit that into the  
6 budget. But yes, that would be a great ancillary  
7 project to do; I agree.

8 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Yeah. And even with  
9 TEGs. So, even if you were not using the information  
10 at the time to make a transfusion decision; being if  
11 you had data, and then you could see did any TEG  
12 parameter --

13 **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** Yeah --

14 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** -- did any other tests  
15 match the parameters.

16 **DR. PHILLIP SPINELLA:** I guess the problem  
17 with that though, as I'm starting to think about it, is  
18 that the -- whatever, you know, Kaufman factor is used  
19 to assess for bleeding, we've already decided who gets  
20 transfused and who doesn't.

1           It would be better to try to figure out who  
2 bleeds enough that might need a platelet transfusion.  
3 And you'd have to design -- it would be a different  
4 study to try to determine what can predict who needs a  
5 transfusion.

6           You don't want to have a predictor of  
7 physician behavior, which is what this would be in this  
8 trial

9           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Well, thanks  
10 a lot. So, we're going to take a break now, until  
11 2:40. To 2:45; so, we'll take a 10-minute break.  
12 Thank you.

13

14           **[BREAK]**

15

16                                   **OPEN PUBLIC HEARING**

17

18           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right; so, we'll go  
19 ahead and get started. We're now going to move to the  
20 open public hearing part of the meeting. I will read  
21 the required text.

1           Welcome to the open public hearing session.  
2   Please state your name and your affiliation relevant to  
3   this meeting. Both Food and Drug Administration, FDA,  
4   and the public believe in a transparent process for  
5   information gathering and decision making. To ensure  
6   such transparency at the open public hearing session of  
7   the advisory committee meetings, FDA believes that it  
8   is important to understand the context of an  
9   individual's presentation.

10           For this reason, FDA encourages you, the open  
11   public hearing speaker, as you begin, to state if you  
12   have any financial interests relevant to this meeting  
13   such as a financial relationship with any company or  
14   group that may be affected by the topic of this  
15   meeting.

16           If you do not have any such interests, also,  
17   FDA encourages you to state that for the record. If  
18   you choose not to address this issue of financial  
19   relationships at the beginning of your statement, it  
20   will not preclude you from speaking, and you may still  
21   give your comments.



1           Our first speaker will be Dr. Mike  
2 Fitzpatrick, PhD, President and Director of R&D  
3 Cellphire, Inc.

4           **DR. MICHAEL FITZPATRICK:** Good afternoon.  
5 Before I start, you should have copies of the statement  
6 and I'll just paraphrase some of it for time sake.

7           It's a pleasure to be here. Thank you for the  
8 opportunity to speak. As a past member of the  
9 Committee, I'm aware of things you have to address, and  
10 the gravity and the difficulties in addressing them,  
11 and the advice to give to the Agency.

12           The company I'm with, Cellphire, is not  
13 developing a cold-stored platelet. We are developing a  
14 lyophilized freeze-dried platelet product that, when  
15 it's rehydrated, bears similarities to an activated  
16 cold-stored platelet or an activated thaw to frozen  
17 platelet.

18           We progressed through a number of nonclinical  
19 animal studies demonstrating safety. And to  
20 acknowledge a question earlier from the group, those  
21 studies have included studies with preexisting deep

1 vein thrombosis and preexisting arterial thrombosis, to  
2 see if the freeze-dried platelets exacerbate those  
3 conditions.

4           And with the help of the Agency, we have  
5 developed those models and been successful in showing  
6 safety. We've demonstrated biological activity in the  
7 mouse, rabbit, dog and nonhuman primate, completed an  
8 exploratory IND in normal health subjects, and just  
9 completed one in bleeding thrombocytopenic patients.

10           In addition, we have a lyophilized canine  
11 platelet that is commercially available in 32 states,  
12 Canada, Singapore and Hong Kong; and completed a 92-  
13 animal study that compares our product to DMSO  
14 cryopreserved canine platelets. And we demonstrated  
15 superiority at one-hour post-infusion and non-  
16 inferiority at 24 hours post-infusion; and those data  
17 are not published yet but will be soon.

18           So, I just give you that background to let you  
19 know that there are other products that are activated  
20 platelets besides cold-stored platelets, including DMSO  
21 cryopreserved platelets and the freeze-dried platelet.

1           During the past year while we've been  
2 conducting the thrombocytopenic bleeding study, we've  
3 been in discussions with the agency on the follow-on  
4 Phase II clinical trials. One continuing in bleeding  
5 thrombocytopenic patients; the other in open  
6 thoracoabdominal aortic aneurysm, which is pretty  
7 complex cardiac surgery.

8           We convened a couple panels of experts in  
9 hematology, oncology and surgery. And we have Dr. John  
10 Holcomb and Dr. Terry Gernsheimer, former members of  
11 this committee, as our primary consultants. We  
12 presented to the agency endpoints concerning time to  
13 hemostasis.

14           And while Dr. Spinella presented to you a  
15 scoring system, if in the Greilich paper, based on our  
16 interpretation, that resulted in a dichotomous  
17 decision. And if the score was less than two, the  
18 patient had lower morbidity and mortality and less  
19 hemorrhage. Greater than three, higher morbidity,  
20 mortality, and greater hemorrhage.

21           We think our time to hemostasis proposal to

1 the agency is also dichotomous and is based on a larger  
2 study in the proper study of 480 patients versus the  
3 Greilich study of 43.

4           So, why do I bring this up? I bring it up  
5 because -- and we'll just skip to the end here, because  
6 I know you can read the discussion later. I bring it  
7 up in that we would ask that the committee and the  
8 agency entertain the fact that time to hemostasis, and  
9 determining hemostatic activity of an activated  
10 platelet, is not an easy thing to do.

11           In our discussions with the agency, we came to  
12 the conclusion that doing an exploratory Phase II study  
13 in both patient populations, in order to look at  
14 statistical and clinical relevance, was the appropriate  
15 way to move ahead because of the difficulties in being  
16 able to show primary and secondary endpoints and  
17 efficacy with these products. And we would ask that  
18 you keep an open mind, that you entertain multiple  
19 solutions and multiple types of trials as we move  
20 forward.

21           Because characterization, and as we have seen

1 in the huge amount of laboratory data that's available  
2 on platelets, we still don't have a good predictor of  
3 clinical correlation. And the ultimate goal is patient  
4 outcome. Not days of storage, but patient outcome.  
5 How can we improve patient outcomes?

6           And how can we take one of the most  
7 significant things that we heard from Dr. Jenkins and  
8 from Dr. Spinella, which is, there are 30 thousand  
9 deaths occurring annually that could be prevented. And  
10 we saw from Dr. Jenkins, in his whole blood study, that  
11 they reduced mortality from 75 percent to 37 percent  
12 using whole blood, of which platelets and plasma are a  
13 component. And if we look at the PROPPR study we see  
14 that platelets and plasma can reduce mortality, and the  
15 two together reduce mortality more than one alone.

16           So, what I'm asking is that you keep an open  
17 mind; that we allow products like ours to continue to  
18 move forward in Phase II trials. And that we discover  
19 what are the appropriate endpoints, and how to measure  
20 them, so that we can have pivotal Phase III trials and  
21 bring these products to the patient; so that we can

1 have an impact on a patient-centered study and decrease  
2 mortality and improve our ability to treat hemorrhage  
3 in this country. Thank you.

4 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Thank you.  
5 So, our next speaker will be Mr. Michael Parejko,  
6 President of America's Blood Centers.

7 **MR. MICHAEL PAREJKO:** Good afternoon,  
8 everybody. America's Blood Centers, ABC, is North  
9 America's largest network of FDA-licensed, independent,  
10 non-profit community-based blood centers. Our members  
11 collect, process, distribute over half of the U.S.  
12 blood supply. And we thank the FDA and BPAC for the  
13 opportunity to present our member's views on cold-  
14 stored platelets.

15 The use of cold-stored platelets presents  
16 challenges as well as opportunities. The most  
17 significant challenge appears to be related to the  
18 required 3-day expiration. The most significant  
19 opportunity lies in extending the expiration date to  
20 make widespread use of cold-stored platelets more  
21 feasible. In order to gain more information on this

1 important topic, ABC conducted a survey of our members  
2 to gage the interest level in cold-stored platelets.

3 A total of 40 of the 46 ABC members  
4 participated in this survey, representing nearly 6.9  
5 million collections. Currently, no member, centers are  
6 manufacturing cold-stored platelets, citing the 3-day  
7 expiration as the greatest challenge.

8 43 percent of the participating centers are  
9 actively planning to manufacture or distribute cold-  
10 stored platelets. 41 percent indicate that either have  
11 or are in process of seeking a variance to the use of  
12 cold-stored platelets. The majority, 65 percent,  
13 intend to seek for expiration of 14 days.

14 The current plans for 76 percent of the  
15 respondents include providing cold-stored platelets to  
16 trauma hospitals. Additionally, 71 percent of the  
17 respondents indicate that cold-stored platelets would  
18 serve geographical distant and rural hospitals, and  
19 another 53 percent are interested in providing them for  
20 labor and delivery. We, therefore, urge the committee  
21 and the FDA to seek data that would support the use of

1 cold-stored platelets in these and other settings and  
2 not limiting it to trauma.

3           A concerned express by our members is the time  
4 it takes to get a variance approved by the FDA to allow  
5 the use of 14 days cold-stored platelets in other  
6 scenarios besides trauma. Many members will not begin  
7 the discussions of using cold-stored platelets with  
8 their hospitals or clinician customers until the data  
9 is available on the feasibility of such an approach.

10           We urge the committee and the FDA to think  
11 broadly in their considerations of cold-stored  
12 platelets and seek data that would support expeditious  
13 decision making by the agency once the data is  
14 available.

15           I've got a couple minutes left, and I want to  
16 beat on the drum that has been talked about. Dr.  
17 Spinella mentioned it; others have mentioned it. The  
18 30 thousand deaths that happen each year that are  
19 preventable. Doing some quick math, that's 82 a day.

20           That's nearly 3 and a half an hour. We've  
21 been here about 7 hours. Since we've had this



1 discussion, 24 deaths have happened that could be  
2 preventable. I think that, when we look at big  
3 numbers, we forget about the small sometimes. So, in  
4 the period of time that we've been here, 24 or 25  
5 deaths could have been prevented. Thank you.

6 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Our next  
7 speaker is Dr. Beth Shaz. She's the president of AABB  
8 and will be making a joint statement representing AABB,  
9 American Red Cross and ABC.

10 **DR. BETH SHAZ:** Thank you. I'm Beth Shaz. I  
11 work at the New York Blood Center, and I'm also the  
12 AABB President. And I am speaking today on behalf of  
13 AABB, America Blood Center, and the American Red Cross.  
14 We appreciate the opportunity to present this statement  
15 in support of FDA's stated interest in engaging  
16 stakeholders to explore the scientific consideration  
17 for cold-stored platelets intended for transfusion and  
18 the indications for clinical use.

19 We appreciate FDA's recent approval of the  
20 alternate procedures submitted by the Armed Services  
21 Blood Program, which permits the storage of this

1 innovative product at 1 to 6 C for up to 14 days  
2 without agitation for use in treating actively bleeding  
3 patients without the need to perform bacteria risk  
4 control strategies.

5           We believe cold-stored platelets may have an  
6 important role in the treatment of actively bleeding  
7 patients in civilian populations. The availability of  
8 cold-stored platelets could significantly improve  
9 patient care by expanding transfusion options for  
10 actively bleeding patients and positively impacting the  
11 availability of this challenging product through the  
12 extended expiration date of up to 14 days, while  
13 decreasing patient risk for bacterial contamination  
14 through cold storage.

15           As FDA engages stakeholders, blood collectors  
16 also have many questions that must be answered. We are  
17 interested in the collection and product management  
18 requirements that would support the logistics for the  
19 collection of these products, including storage and  
20 transport temperatures as well as timeliness necessary  
21 to manufacture and label these cold-stored products.

1 We are interested in the data that will be presented,  
2 the collection devices, product types, including the  
3 potential use of pathogen reduction technology.

4 We are pleased that FDA is pursuing new  
5 information and enjoyed hearing the evidence and the  
6 Blood Product Advisory's recommendation that will  
7 ultimately inform FDA's decision on the safety and  
8 efficacy of this innovative product in the civilian  
9 clinical setting. Thank you for the opportunity to  
10 offer these comments on behalf of our members.

11 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. I'd like to  
12 welcome our next speaker, Dr. Jose Cancelas, who's a  
13 professor of pediatrics at Hoxworth Blood Center at the  
14 University of Cincinnati. And he will be giving a  
15 brief presentation.

16 **DR. JOSE CANCELAS:** Thank you very much. I  
17 want to thank the FDA and the organizers at BPAC for  
18 inviting us to give this talk. I wanted to make some  
19 point about the in vitro and in vivo preclinical data  
20 that came from our lab. And they'll bring probably a  
21 new perspective on some of the things that have not

1 been discussed probably today.

2           So, first of all, I want to thank all my co-  
3 authors and the members of our team, especially Dr.  
4 Hegde and Dr. Zheng, who are here in the audience.  
5 These are my conflicts of interest. I'm just to tell  
6 you I'm a public employee of the state of Ohio, so I'm  
7 poor.

8           Anyway, so, one of the things that, this  
9 morning, probably was not significantly emphasized is  
10 all the work done by Karin Hoffmeister and Thomas  
11 Stossel, John Hartwig. And even, you know, Scott  
12 Murphy, during 14 years, trying to define mechanisms,  
13 how these cells -- how really the cold storage lesion  
14 happens.

15           Today, we know that it's a complex process.  
16 But what we know very well is that this, in the end,  
17 results in a clearance of platelets by the liver on the  
18 macrophages. This complex typically associates several  
19 things. So, on one side, desialylation of the  
20 platelets, glycoprotein 1b. On the other side,  
21 apoptosis signals. On the other side, shear distress

1 by glycoprotein 1b induced. So, we know that there are  
2 some drugs that have been shown in several pool  
3 occasions, that the inhibitors can ameliorate the cold  
4 induced storage lesion but do not fully prevent it.

5           So, the question number one is, what's the  
6 molecular basis of the platelet lesion induced by  
7 refrigeration today? After 50 years, we don't know yet  
8 this answer. So, we try to identify this, and we make  
9 a hypothesis, a crazy hypothesis, about maybe the same  
10 cold receptor. In fact, there are many putative cold  
11 receptors that could be really signaled in, you know,  
12 inside the platelet that could be responsible for the  
13 phenotype.

14           So, we call these cold receptors that could be  
15 activated, a group of proteins called RhoA-GTPs that  
16 could be controlling cytoskeletal filaments that they,  
17 in the end, control one of the hallmarks of the cold  
18 storage lesion called the glycoprotein 1b cluster,  
19 defined by Karen Hoffmeister.

20           So, we did this in the mouse because this is  
21 an evolutionary concept mechanism as demonstrated by

1 many people. And what we found is that you need just  
2 15 minutes of the storage in the cold below 16 degrees  
3 for mouse platelets to already have activation of this  
4 RhoA-GTP. And then you do, being as a genetic model,  
5 you knock out the target -- in this case, RhoA -- and  
6 the platelets become cold insensitive. They can  
7 circulate the same way as a room temperature platelet.

8           So, for us, this was telling us that this was  
9 a molecular target that could be intervened. So, the  
10 question is, does RhoA inhibition prevent platelet  
11 storage lesion of cold-storage platelets? And the  
12 answer is, yes. We take human platelets, in this case,  
13 Acrodose pools. And we use pools because they solidify  
14 everything from person to person and we know that  
15 that's true.

16           So, this is very good, this FDA-approved  
17 product, Acrodose and PRP pooled platelets with  
18 continuous agitation of 1 to 6 degrees. This is case  
19 Day 7. As you can see that -- we can see that when you  
20 look at the vehicle contour of RhoA activated, we use a  
21 small molecule called G04, we can prevent the

1 activation of RhoA.

2           So, we use a humanized animal model. So,  
3 these are human platelets transfused in a single  
4 transfusion into NSG mice that have been irradiated  
5 sub-lethally. And so, they have some thrombocytopenia  
6 and they have also received a macrophage depleting  
7 agent, Clodronate, to really look at the liver mediated  
8 clearance of the platelets. And you can see the same.

9           Meanwhile, you have, in red, the cold control.  
10 You can see that the cold G04 or cold G04 with a wash,  
11 they survive the same as room temperature vehicle-  
12 controlled platelets. So, you say, well, is this true  
13 for macrophage? And the answer in macrophage is the  
14 same. You do a culture of macrophage similar to MMA.  
15 But for platelets, you have the control.

16           And very interesting -- when you have  
17 different time for -- well, Day 1 for cold, there is no  
18 big difference. Day 3, Day 7, Day 10, Day 14, you will  
19 still see a linear response regarding a storage time,  
20 regarding phagocytosis by macrophage of the platelets  
21 that is prevented by G04.

1           So, that question is, okay, they circulate,  
2 but are these platelets clotting? And the answer is,  
3 we used an aspirinated mouse model, in this case, it's  
4 a mouse. And what we did, this here -- it's a Basal  
5 model -- has around 50 seconds of timed for bleeding  
6 time.

7           Then, when you transfuse no platelets in the  
8 mouse after aspirin, it gets to around 150 seconds.  
9 You transfuse room temperature platelets; the mouse  
10 corrects the bleeding time at 24 hours post-transfusion  
11 -- this is done at 24 hours post-transfusion. And you  
12 can see a very good correction, similar to the Basal  
13 control.

14           When used cold platelets at 24 hours post-  
15 transfusion, there is no correction because the  
16 platelets have been cleared already in the mouse. But  
17 when you use G04, because the platelets are surviving,  
18 you can see a very good correction of bleeding time.  
19 So, that tells you that, in the mouse model at least,  
20 24 hours post-transfusion, you are able to maintain  
21 bleeding hemostatic activity of these platelets.



1           So, we say, okay, but these are mice. So, who  
2 cares? So, we went to monkeys. Monkeys are non-human  
3 primates, in this case, our Rhesus monkeys, and we did  
4 two crossover trials. One, it was for biotinylated  
5 platelets. And I agree with Dr. Stolla, it's very hard  
6 to do it right. You label the studies with cold  
7 platelets, so we decided to do biotinylated platelets  
8 in the monkey.

9           And we did a crossover trial, Phase I, Phase  
10 II, between cold wash and cold washed G04, where the  
11 monkeys were randomized to get one first or the other  
12 one later. And we used some monkeys just barely with  
13 nothing else -- just aspirinated -- to check bleeding  
14 times.

15           So, what we found is that when you look at  
16 platelet survival and each monkey is compared with  
17 itself, it's a better study. And you can see in  
18 general that you have a significant improvement in the  
19 platelet survival, around 50 percent.

20           Meanwhile, in -- there was only one monkey  
21 where we saw nothing finish between the control and the

1 test. And presently, that monkey's the only one that  
2 didn't correct the bleeding time more in the test  
3 versus the control. Meanwhile, the other five monkeys  
4 were able to have a better bleeding control in five of  
5 the monkey's versus -- the test versus the control.

6           So, what's the mechanism? I mentioned before,  
7 glycoprotein 1b, and this is what we noticed. It used  
8 these cold platelets, you have -- you know,  
9 glycoprotein 1b gets completely prevented by this drug,  
10 G04 -- G04 in normal conditions -- and wash.

11           And when you look at also other markets, that  
12 tells you about what happens with the glycoprotein 1b.  
13 What we've noticed is that glycoprotein 1b, normally,  
14 when it's in cold platelets, gets clustered. Not only,  
15 but doses endocytose through a marker we've defined  
16 called vacuolar protein sorting 33b. And this is  
17 prevented by G04. So, you can mess with that and we  
18 can use colocalization coefficients.

19           So, in conclusion -- make it fast -- we  
20 noticed refrigeration of platelets in outside-in  
21 signaling, that activates RhoA. And RhoA is able to

1 prevent a membrane lipid bilayer homeostasis. I didn't  
2 show you all the data we have on microparticles and  
3 everything else, but this is able to completely prevent  
4 that. Non-endocytic and galactosyl/fucosyl-transferase  
5 location, normal glycoprotein 1b and, in the end,  
6 platelet survival and function.

7           So, when used reversable G04, that can be  
8 reversed either by washing or in vivo by just dilution  
9 within the plasma of the subjects. So, we don't think  
10 we need the washing, so you can completely prevent the  
11 problem.

12           So, why should I care? Our current platelet  
13 storage methods are unsatisfactory. Extended storage  
14 of cold platelets in current solutions may result in  
15 suboptimal products. Large Phase I/II trials like Dr.  
16 Spinella's will help answer this question. G04  
17 platelets may circumvent the time-dependent loss of  
18 function of cold platelets and current restrictions for  
19 cold platelet indications.

20           Remember, 70 percent of our platelets are not  
21 used for trauma. They're used for human patients, for

1 the prophylaxis or low-grade bleeding, bleeding Grade 1  
2 or 2. So, this is a big problem. We are talking --  
3 all the talks today have been for 30 percent of the  
4 patients, not for the other 70 percent.

5           Understanding of molecular mechanisms is to be  
6 the basis for the development of rationalized  
7 approaches to "universalize" cold platelet storage for  
8 both bleeding therapy and prophylaxis. And I think  
9 that this could be the basis of a one platelet  
10 inventory for therapeutic and prophylactic platelet  
11 transfusions. Thank you.

12           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you, Dr. Cancelas.  
13 Our next speaker is Ms. Elizabeth Waltman, Chief  
14 Operating Officer of the South Texas Blood and Tissue  
15 Center.

16           **MS. ELIZABETH WALTMAN:** Hello, everyone. My  
17 name is Elizabeth Waltman. I am the Chief Operating  
18 Officer at South Texas Blood and Tissue Center. And  
19 I'm delighted to be here today to share a blood  
20 center's perspective on cold-stored platelets and why  
21 it is important to us.

1           Working together with the University Hospital  
2 in San Antonio as well as UT Health, the Institute of  
3 Surgical Research, Southwest Regional Advisory Council,  
4 and multiple EMS providers, in South Texas, we've  
5 developed and implemented the largest civilian network  
6 of pre-hospital low-titer O whole blood for  
7 resuscitation. Non-leukoreduced low-titer O whole  
8 blood is an all-in-one pre-hospital tool, in part,  
9 because it contains cold-stored platelets.

10           Next slide. All right. We had multiple  
11 challenges at the blood center, the first one is time  
12 and distance. All blood centers provide an essential  
13 public health care service; for without access to blood  
14 products, patients' lives will be in peril.

15           I represent a regional blood center spanning  
16 48 counties. The map on the left shows our service  
17 area in which we provide whole blood, blood components,  
18 and transfusion services for 100 hospitals, 3 Level 1  
19 trauma centers, and over 60 EMS pre-hospital service  
20 providers.

21           Texas is a big state, and the distance from

1 the blood center to the hospital can be substantial.  
2 In fact, one of our Level 1 trauma centers is an excess  
3 of almost 400 miles away from the blood center with no  
4 direct air delivery. Because of the obstacles of time  
5 and distance, many hospitals demand platelet  
6 inventories well above their average usage. According  
7 to the American Hospital Directory, Texas has 366  
8 hospitals, the most of any state in the U.S.

9           That said, there are 35 Texas counties with no  
10 physician, 147 counties with no OBGYN. That means 1.8  
11 million women are in Texas without access to an OBGYN  
12 for care. That's like saying the entire city of  
13 Phoenix does not have OB access for women.

14           The map on the right shows the scarcity of  
15 critical access hospitals and other rural hospitals.  
16 The time to emergency/trauma services can be quite  
17 long. Therefore, the appropriate blood products must  
18 be available either pre-hospital or in hospital when  
19 and where the patient needs it.

20           The Texas Administrative Code, Title 25, Part  
21 1, states that hospitals with maternal designation of

1 Level 1 must have appropriate blood bank services  
2 available on a 24-hour basis, as well as written  
3 guidelines for care for massive hemorrhage and  
4 transfusion of pregnant or postpartum patients. Level  
5 2 hospitals and higher must have platelets as well.

6 Next slide.

7           Our next challenge is the increase in usage.  
8 According to the NIH, blood transfusions are among the  
9 most common medical procedures in the U.S. Healthcare  
10 is the largest employer in the U.S. Today, blood  
11 centers are challenged to keep enough platelets on the  
12 shelf to address the increase in demand due to the  
13 growing and aging populations, the incidence of cancer,  
14 and trauma.

15           In 2009, the American Society of Clinical  
16 Oncology projected that cancer diagnosis through 2030  
17 would increase, by 45 percent, from 2010.  
18 Curetoday.com estimated that 14 percent of all blood  
19 collected in the U.S. goes to cancer patients, and the  
20 majority of those transfusions are platelets.

21           According to the Gun Violence Archives, to

1 date, in 2019 alone, there have been 374 confirmed mass  
2 shootings with 420 fatalities and 1500 injured. If  
3 blood centers are to provide enough platelets and other  
4 blood products for these patients, as well as for rural  
5 and remote trauma and maternal hemorrhage  
6 resuscitation, we have to look to ways to expand  
7 availability and reduce outdated of platelets. Next  
8 slide.

9           Our third challenge is the short shelf life.  
10 Most blood centers provide room temp platelets to  
11 hospitals in the form of single donor platelets, random  
12 donor platelets, and pooled platelets, which have a  
13 shelf life of five days. If you do additional testing,  
14 you can move it to seven. Generally, the testing and  
15 transportation to the hospital can take two to two and  
16 a half days.

17           That means, in the hospital, the shelf life is  
18 two and a half to three days on average. The FDA has  
19 granted a variance for 3-day cold-stored platelets. If  
20 these platelets were produced in a blood center after  
21 infectious disease testing and transportation, the



1 platelets would have a hospital shelf life of about one  
2 and a half days.

3           In addition to time and distance, short shelf  
4 life contributes to the high level of expirations. The  
5 AABB estimates that the national platelet expiration  
6 rate is about 12 percent for blood centers and 22  
7 percent in hospitals. In rural hospitals, the return  
8 rate is very high and most of those platelets expire.

9           Our fourth challenge is the diminishing donor  
10 pool. The process to give platelets is long and not  
11 very comfortable. Fewer and fewer people want to spend  
12 as much as two hours in a blood center donating  
13 platelets. Over the past 17 years, the average age of  
14 platelet donors has increased and the number of annual  
15 donations per donor has decreased. In addition, this  
16 year, the number of paid plasma collection sites has  
17 exceeded the number of volunteer blood donor sites in  
18 the U.S. We believe this is having an impact on the  
19 availability of blood for our hospital. Next slide.

20           Challenge number 5, bacterial testing. Room  
21 temp platelets provide a favorable environment for

1 bacterial growth, which could harm the recipient.  
2 Recently, the FDA published bacterial risk guidance to  
3 the industry to address potential bacterial  
4 contamination of blood products. Based on the data  
5 provided by the AABB's National Blood Collection and  
6 Utilization report of 2017, approximately 77.5 million  
7 blood products were transfused in the U.S. between 2013  
8 and 2017. During that same timeframe, 23 deaths  
9 associated with contamination were reported to the FDA.

10 In order to comply with its guidance and  
11 continue to provide the same amount of platelets, my  
12 blood center will need to recruit an additional 2,500  
13 platelet donors, purchase additional capital equipment,  
14 additional supplies and people at an estimated cost of  
15 \$1.3 million per year to implement. To provide  
16 additional platelets to maternal access hospitals will  
17 require more donors, more cost. Blood centers cannot  
18 shoulder the costs to implement this guidance. And the  
19 cost will be passed along to the hospitals, the  
20 patients, and the insurance providers. Next slide.

21 So, what's the solution? We believe that the

1 solution, in part, is cold-stored platelets, because  
2 they are refrigerated and there is a significant  
3 decrease in risk to the patient due to bacterial  
4 contamination. They're activated to address active  
5 bleeding, trauma, and maternal hemorrhage  
6 resuscitation. The 14-day dating will reduce  
7 expirations and improve availability. And because  
8 additional sampling is not required for bacterial  
9 testing, platelet split rates will not be affected.

10           They will prevent an increase in the cost  
11 burden to the healthcare system and patients. And no  
12 agitation will be required; therefore, they can be  
13 transferred or transported with red blood cells or low-  
14 titer O whole blood and transfused pre-hospital. It is  
15 our hope that BPAC will recommend to the FDA your  
16 support of a variance of 14 days for cold-stored  
17 platelets within U.S. blood centers. Thank you.

18           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Our next  
19 speaker is Dr. Richard Benjamin, the Chief Medical  
20 Officer for Cerus Corporation.

21           **DR. RICHARD BENJAMIN:** Good afternoon. I

1 thank the committee for an opportunity to speak. My  
2 conflict of interest, I am the chief medical officer  
3 and a stockholder in Cerus Corporation, a manufacturer  
4 of pathogen reduction technologies. The INTERCEPT  
5 pathogen reduction system is the only FDA-approved  
6 system for platelets in the U.S. It's indicated to  
7 reduce the risk of transfusion-transmitted infection,  
8 including sepsis, and as an alternative to gamma  
9 irradiation for the prevention of GVHD.

10           Currently, those platelets need to be stored  
11 at room temperature for up to five days in the U.S.  
12 And in many countries in Europe, storage can be up to  
13 seven days. The INTERCEPT technology today can replace  
14 irradiation for GVHD, and it also can replace testing  
15 for CMV, for Zika, and Babesia microti.

16           The FDA Final Guidance states that platelets  
17 that have been treated by an FDA-approved pathogen  
18 reduction device, according to the instructions for  
19 use, need no further measures to control the risk of  
20 bacterial contamination of platelets. So, we can  
21 replace bacterial culture.

1           Worldwide, over 6 million pathogen inactivated  
2 INTERCEPT-treated products have been transfused. And  
3 in the coming year, over a quarter million platelets  
4 will be transfused in the U.S. that have been treated  
5 with our technology. One of the things we've learned  
6 is that, even with clinical trials, you have to  
7 transfuse many hundreds of thousands of a blood product  
8 to really understand its efficacy and its safety.

9           For example, in France, Switzerland, and  
10 Belgium, who now have universally implemented INTERCEPT  
11 platelets, there have been no definite cases of sepsis  
12 or fatalities related to bacterial contamination with  
13 over 770,000 platelets transfused. And those are  
14 statistically lower than those periods when parts of  
15 the countries were not using pathogen reduction in the  
16 prior period for Switzerland when they weren't doing  
17 any culture testing.

18           So, what about INTERCEPT-treated platelets  
19 with cold storage? We heard a little bit of data from  
20 Jim Stubbs from the work he's done. Cerus has not  
21 actually performed any in-house experiments with cold

1 storage, but they are to publish things in the  
2 literature I should mention.

3           One was an abstract at the AABB from Dr. Cap's  
4 group that, I think, he mentioned in his talk. And the  
5 second is the paper in transfusion that was recently  
6 published from Belgium, Six et al. And essentially,  
7 they say the same thing, that they show that INTERCEPT  
8 cold-stored platelets are slightly different to  
9 conventional cold-stored platelets, but in a way that  
10 makes them potentially more procoagulant. They are  
11 potentially better hemostatic agents than conventional  
12 coastal platelets. And I can go through the data  
13 quickly.

14           Both collagen-stimulated aggregation and TRAP-  
15 stimulated integrin activation was decreased slightly.  
16 Coagulation started faster. Fiber information rate  
17 under flow conditions was increased. And importantly,  
18 peak thrombin generation in static conditions was  
19 increased compared to conventional cold-stored  
20 platelets or for room temperature INTERCEPT platelets.  
21 This activity was robust out to 21 days.

1           So, we conclude that cold storage of INTERCEPT  
2 platelets are more procoagulant and are potentially  
3 better hemostatic agents than conventional or room  
4 temperature platelets. So, the next question is, do  
5 you really need pathogen reduction on a cold-stored  
6 platelet? What we do know is that platelets are  
7 contaminated at the time of collection, and we've spent  
8 many years debating the interventions necessary for  
9 room temperature platelets. And now we do have a final  
10 guidance that will protect patients.

11           What we don't know is the clinical  
12 significance of bacterial contamination in cold-stored  
13 platelets. We simply do not know. To say that we can  
14 draw on the experience with cold storage of red cells  
15 means we're not producing data of the safety of cold  
16 storage of red cells. I think it is not a good  
17 approach to this problem.

18           The only data that I know of, of cold-storage  
19 platelets, is that referred to by Dr. Cap from his lab,  
20 Ketter et al. They did evaluate a small number of  
21 strains where they put 1,000 CFU per mL of various

1 strains into platelets and kept them cold. And they  
2 showed, as in the figures on the right, that with gram  
3 negatives and gram positives, the concentrations remain  
4 stable. The red arrows on the right point to the  
5 straight lines where the bacteria -- they were still  
6 viable, but they did not grow. They didn't test  
7 outside of five days, so we don't know what happened  
8 after five days in these platelets.

9           What we do know is that there is no known safe  
10 level of bacteria in a blood product. The FDA cannot  
11 tell us you can have 10 bugs in a bag. They do not say  
12 that. A contaminated product is a contaminated  
13 product. Whether there are enough bacteria to cause  
14 severe sepsis or not belies the fact that we don't know  
15 whether low levels of bacteria would colonize lines or  
16 cause other sort of infections in patients. We simply  
17 do not. We've never really adequately looked at that.

18           So, what about the story about red cells? Are  
19 red cells really that safe? Again, we haven't focused  
20 on bacterial sepsis with red cells because we assume  
21 they're safe. So, I would say that the hemovigilance



1 data around red cells and sepsis is very suspect. We  
2 do know that bacteria can grow robustly in red cells at  
3 4 degrees.

4           And part of the ISBT TTID Working Party  
5 Subgroup for Bacteria, over the last 10 years, the  
6 subgroup has worked with an international group to  
7 establish international reference strains. And the WHO  
8 have blessed 14 strains that are checked by the Paul  
9 Ehrlich Institute for warm platelet use for testing.  
10 And the subgroup is currently working on a red cell  
11 panel. Some of that work was recently published in the  
12 ISBT Science Series.

13           As a start, the subgroups submitted from  
14 around the world bacteria that were involved in red  
15 cell adverse reactions. And the Paul Ehrlich institute  
16 in Germany took those strains -- there were 32 strains  
17 -- and they inoculated them at very low levels into  
18 three red cell products each. So, the inoculation was  
19 10 to 25 CFU per bag. So, that's the physiological  
20 inoculation with these strains. What they found, they  
21 then stored them for 42 days and sampled regularly at 1

1 to 6 degrees.

2           They found that 17 of the strains died by Day  
3 42. They weren't viable. They found two that remained  
4 absolutely static -- they were bacteria static -- seven  
5 that grew in one or two of the three bags and not in  
6 all of them, and they found six strains that grew  
7 robustly. Growth invariably was detected by Day 7.

8           So, now, if we look on the righthand side, we  
9 can see *Pseudomonas fluorescens*. By Day 5, it starts  
10 being visible. Remember, the national concentration  
11 was about 0.01 CFU per mol. Undetectable, really. By  
12 Day 5, that strain was coming up. And by Day 14, the  
13 strain was at 10 to the 8th CFU per mol, enough to kill  
14 you. A very similar data was seen in *Serratia*  
15 *liquefaciens*, which started coming up around Day 7 and  
16 got to, by Day 14, very high levels, as did the  
17 *Yersinia enterocolitica* -- two different strains. And  
18 *Serratia marcescens* and *Listeria monocytogenes* were  
19 slightly slower.

20           I point out that the two strains of *Yersinia*  
21 and *Listeria* don't need to cause sepsis. Those are

1 chronic infections. Yersiniosis and listeriosis are  
2 chronic infections. Sepsis isn't what you're looking  
3 for. If you get listeriosis, it's a chronic disease.  
4 It's not just an acute infection. So, I would posit  
5 that we do need to worry about bacteria in cold-stored  
6 platelets, especially if you want to go past five days  
7 of storage.

8           So, what are your options? Well, bacterial  
9 detection methods are not sensitive in those five days  
10 because the concentrations are too low. And detection  
11 or culture won't work. Pathogen inactivation really is  
12 the optimum FDA-approved technology for preventing  
13 infection and sepsis with cold-stored platelets.

14           So, moving on, cold-stored platelets are going  
15 to break many paradigms, right? We can only use them  
16 for treating bleeding and not for preventing bleeding.  
17 We're going to store them in the cold. The CFR allows  
18 three days of storage today. We don't know really what  
19 the optimum is, but I believe the data that says that  
20 they probably are good out to 21 days. We don't  
21 actually know the dose. The CFR talks about whole

1 blood cold-stored platelets. And the dose is  
2 independent on how many whole blood units you actually  
3 pool.

4           So, actually, it's not determined what the  
5 dose is. There's no requirement to have 3 times 10 to  
6 the 11th platelets in a whole blood pool, and there's  
7 no really knowing what the optimum therapeutic dose is.  
8 So, we need to work that out. Bacterial safety, I've  
9 just mentioned. There is no safe level of bacteria in  
10 platelets. And we need to be circumspect about  
11 bacterial safety.

12           The other thing we need to worry about is  
13 leukocytes. At 4 degrees, lymphocytes will survive  
14 very nicely and could cause GVHD. So, do you need to  
15 irradiate these products? What about emerging  
16 infections? If I'm sitting in Bagram Air Force Base in  
17 Afghanistan and collecting my platelets, I'm very  
18 concerned about emerging infections.

19           Recovery and survival -- well, we know that  
20 recovery and survival is probably not a good way of  
21 measuring these products. The recovery -- remember

1 those platelets you see circulating is the platelet not  
2 involved in hemostasis. It's doing nothing. The ones  
3 that are stopping bleeding are the ones that have gone  
4 out of circulation and are at the site of bleeding.

5           We need to ask what happens to those platelets  
6 on transfusion. And finally, hemostasis is the way we  
7 should actually be assessing these products, not by  
8 recovery and survival. INTERCEPT pathogen inactivated  
9 platelets will litigate the bacterial safety that GVHD  
10 and the emerging infection issues and are possibly more  
11 effective.

12           My last slide, just to summarize, they may be  
13 safer, they may be more effective, they are possibly  
14 different. They solve the problems of collection in  
15 austere environments for emerging infections. They  
16 solve the problems with GVHD. They are the only  
17 bacterial safety system that you can use.

18           Finally, clinical trials -- if we're going to  
19 do these in civilian populations with unproven  
20 technologies, they need to demonstrate and not assume  
21 bacterial safety. We have to do something about

1 bacteria in these products. With that said, Cerus is  
2 highly supportive of this program, would like to see a  
3 good clinical trial done, and would like to see 14-day  
4 cold-stored platelets approved by the FDA as soon as  
5 possible. However, if they are more than five days  
6 old, they need to be INTERCEPT treated. Thank you.

7 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Is there  
8 anyone else from the public that would like to come up  
9 and make a statement? Is Dr. Jason Perry here?

10 **DR. JASON PERRY:** I don't have anything to  
11 add. I concur with what has been said.

12 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Fair enough.

13 **DR. JASON PERRY:** We need cold-stored  
14 platelets.

15 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Okay. Are there any  
16 other clarifying questions from the committee? All  
17 right. Hearing none, so that will conclude the open  
18 public hearing. So, we will now move to the open  
19 committee discussion. Oh, yeah, sorry. Anyone on the  
20 phone? Dr. DeVan, Dr. Ortel, or Dr. Morgan, any  
21 questions?

1           **DR. CHARITY MORGAN:** This is Charity Morgan.  
2 I don't have any questions.

3           **DR. THOMAS ORTEL:** This is Tom Ortel. I don't  
4 have any questions either.

5

6           **OPEN COMMITTEE DISCUSSION/QUESTIONS FOR THE COMMITTEE**

7

8           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Okay. So, I think we'll  
9 move on then to the committee discussion. Yeah. So,  
10 I'm going to start just by reiterating the questions to  
11 the committee that were presented at the beginning.

12           We were asked to please comment on the  
13 available data on cold-stored platelets, including  
14 discussion of knowledge gaps and potential need for  
15 preclinical or clinical studies with respect to the  
16 following: A) length of storage beyond three days; B)  
17 indications for use such as treatment of active  
18 bleeding; C) differences in collection platforms and  
19 storage media; and D) pathogen reduction.

20           And the second question, please comment on the  
21 design of any additional studies needed to evaluate the

1 safety and hemostatic efficacy of cold-stored platelets  
2 to support their widespread use in the United States.

3           So, I'll say, I think it's been a really  
4 interesting session today. These are really exciting  
5 and complicated issues. Just to sort of kick off the  
6 discussion, I was really struck by the presentation  
7 made at the beginning showing kind of that pyramid  
8 representing the FDA's current framework for evaluating  
9 platelet products.

10           So, if you recall, there's basically a set of  
11 in vitro assays that are done kind of forming the  
12 foundation of the pyramid, and then in vivo  
13 radiolabeling studies that are done. And then, at the  
14 top, for products that are different enough from things  
15 that have already been approved, hemostatic efficacy in  
16 vivo is what's looked at.

17           For conventional room temperature stored  
18 platelets, the gold standard has really been at the top  
19 of that pyramid looking at thrombocytopenic patients  
20 and looking at their rates of Grade 2 or higher  
21 bleeding. And as Darrell Triulzi illustrated earlier,



1 most of the bleeds that are seen are Grade 2, so not  
2 terribly significant clinically -- by definition, not  
3 requiring a red cell transfusion. It's not possible to  
4 power studies. It's not possible to make them large  
5 enough to power them for the endpoints that we really  
6 care about, which are Grade 3 bleedings requiring  
7 transfusion, or Grade 4 bleeding requiring -- life-  
8 threatening bleeds.

9           With cold-stored platelets, it really seems  
10 that a very different framework is needed. So, I think  
11 that, as we've seen over and over, the middle of the  
12 pyramid -- sort of looking at recovery and survival --  
13 in many ways, does not make sense for these products.  
14 We accept that it will be lower. So, then, you're  
15 really faced with the challenge of, how do we assess  
16 hemostatic efficacy in vivo?

17           So, anyway, let me stop there and open it up  
18 to the committee for any thoughts or comments. And we  
19 can kind of go around. Dr. Bryant, why don't we start  
20 with you?

21           **DR. BARBARA BRYANT:** I think the presentations

1 have been very good today and have brought up several  
2 issues that we need to address and think about how to  
3 approach the need for studies that will look at  
4 bleeding as an endpoint, I think, are very much needed.  
5 I think some of the background work has been done that  
6 shows that the platelets and markers that we see, the  
7 activation, these type of things that we've known about  
8 and now have been proven, have been very helpful.

9           But now we need to see what this looks like in  
10 a population of patients that maybe aren't the  
11 healthiest patients in the world. The cardiac studies,  
12 I think, is a real good place to start. People that  
13 have atherosclerotic heart disease, maybe even people  
14 that have other issues. So, we need to make sure that  
15 there's no harm in these activated platelets.

16           I feel that there needs to also be studies  
17 looking at the pathogen inactivated platelets as well,  
18 because that's very important in what we do as well.

19           I think how we go about doing this and how we  
20 set these studies in place will be very important as it  
21 sets the stage as we move forward. I believe that

1 there is definitely a need for cold-stored platelets,  
2 extending the expiration date out, if we can prove the  
3 efficacy and safety of these products.

4 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. Dr. DeMaria?

5 **DR. ALFRED DEMARIA:** Well, I come to cold  
6 platelets on a steep learning curve. And part of me,  
7 after hearing this and reading the materials before the  
8 meeting, made me wonder why we're not doing 14 to 21-  
9 day cold platelets already. And understanding -- it  
10 seems, to me that three days sort of rendered the whole  
11 question moot in terms of utility.

12 And that -- part of me thinks that this should  
13 go faster, and part of me thinks that the clinical  
14 trials are really necessary to determine safety and  
15 efficacy. So, I think that it's something that should  
16 move as quickly as possible.

17 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Thank you.  
18 Dr. Stapleton?

19 **DR. JACK STAPLETON:** Well, like Dr. DeMaria, I  
20 come into this with a steep learning curve. But I  
21 think the data are pretty convincing that there's a lot

1 of experience with Day 7 and even out to 14 in some  
2 instances. And I think that the approach, outlined by  
3 Dr. Spinella, of doing a stepwise approach into this  
4 makes a lot of sense to me. So, I think that's a great  
5 plan.

6           One question I -- and I'm not sure I caught it  
7 completely. But the data showing the -- I think it was  
8 salmonella and listeria growing in blood. I believe  
9 those were blood red cells. And those were  
10 intracellular pathogens. And so, I think that a  
11 careful analysis of actual platelet units for  
12 replication at 4 degrees with bacteria is important to  
13 conduct as well.

14           But most bacteria don't grow at 4 degrees, or  
15 they don't grow very well. So, I think an analysis of  
16 that would be an important component of taking this  
17 forward. I agree with Dr. DeMaria and Dr. Bryant that  
18 this should proceed quickly.

19           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. Dr. Baker?

20           **DR. JUDITH BAKER:** Thank you. I agree with  
21 all of my panelists here and thank all the speakers for

1 their fine presentations. I was struck by the access  
2 issues. And what I would add to the encouragement are  
3 the studies as suggested that would look into different  
4 populations such as women, Europe's -- women of  
5 reproductive ages. I was heartened to hear about the  
6 study that will be looking at the pediatric population,  
7 because these are indeed trauma cases that occur every  
8 day, everywhere.

9           Without diminishing the absolute need for the  
10 military population and their needs, but the other  
11 populations that were mentioned by our military  
12 speakers that are not necessarily soldiers but are  
13 civilians everywhere that are also not elderly, not  
14 facing the severe cardiac problems that were mentioned  
15 in some of the trials.

16           So, I would encourage studies that would look  
17 at this broader array of patient populations. Thank  
18 you.

19           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. Dr. Perez?

20           **DR. ELENA PEREZ:** I would just echo what's  
21 been said so far. And I think we saw some very

1 encouraging preliminary data that's definitely  
2 underscoring the need to go beyond the three days  
3 that's already in place. And I think the active  
4 bleeding population is a good starting place to then go  
5 from there to broaden to other populations.

6           One of the things I was wondering about was  
7 standardization of the collection platforms and the  
8 media, and what are the differences in how different  
9 collections take place and how they're brought to  
10 temperature, and other variables that might impact the  
11 efficacy, if it would or if it wouldn't?

12           I'm not very familiar with the pathogen  
13 reduction techniques, but I would want to identify  
14 where does the contamination take place and what kind  
15 of steps we could do to prevent that. But clearly, it  
16 seems like we're on a path towards moving forward with  
17 this, and I think it's definitely something needed.  
18 So, I'm in support of it.

19           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. Dr. Jones?

20           **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** I completely agree with  
21 the public health's kind of implications that there is

1 a sense of urgency. If there is something available to  
2 prevent -- I can't imagine all 30 thousand can be  
3 prevented even if platelets were available. But even  
4 if a portion of those could be, that that sense of  
5 urgency needs to be in place but balanced with -- when  
6 talking about PRT platelets, it was nice to have all of  
7 that European surveillance data available when making  
8 decisions.

9           And it appears, for cold storage platelets, we  
10 don't have anything close to that level of both safety  
11 and efficacy data. So, that does give me hesitancy  
12 related to that. For the differences in collection  
13 platforms and storage media, I think they talked about  
14 -- I mean, in some of the reading materials we had, I  
15 did see some statistical differences in different  
16 platelet-additive solutions and collection platforms.

17           I guess it wasn't quite clear to me, I guess,  
18 if the assumption is none of those are clinically  
19 significant and that's why, in a study setting, it can  
20 just kind of all be grouped together. But if it is the  
21 case that those may be statistically significant, that

1 could kind of -- if we kind of group it all together,  
2 then it might interfere with future findings if there  
3 are some that are much more effective than others.

4           And then the last point I'd make on D pathogen  
5 reduction, for room storage platelets, there have been  
6 a lot of cost analyses that take into account the kind  
7 of bacterial contamination cost associated with it. If  
8 there is comfort enough to not require any sort of  
9 bacterial testing of cold storage platelets, then that  
10 would be a different calculation. But I would echo  
11 that, theoretically, it doesn't seem that there is a  
12 large risk of bacterial contamination, but we really  
13 just don't have the data.

14           And because the urgency is there, it would be  
15 ideal to have continued surveillance for contamination,  
16 either through cultures or at least through close  
17 monitoring for patient associated sepsis symptoms.

18           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Thank you.  
19 Dr. Shapiro?

20           **DR. AMY SHAPIRO:** I think it's a very  
21 difficult topic. And I would favor taking a more



1 pragmatic approach in order to save lives. So, I would  
2 take a two-pronged approach.

3 I would proceed with the studies that people  
4 have planned; but I would also determine areas of  
5 greatest need in the country and create a fast track  
6 for allowing longer cold storage platelets to be  
7 available, with very robust data collection systems to  
8 report data for their use in all of these systems.

9 I just don't think it's reasonable to conduct  
10 controlled trials while we continue to allow people to  
11 die for lack of products that could be made available  
12 to them to save their lives. There may be risks  
13 associated with that including bacterial infection.

14 I'm impressed by the data from France,  
15 Switzerland, and Belgium. I would encourage that some  
16 of these areas that could apply for fast-track use --  
17 pathogen reduction as well -- and look at outcome of  
18 patients and report any infections in the populations  
19 served.

20 In terms of the collection platforms in the  
21 storage media, I found some of the data to be

1 interesting and somewhat contradictory between  
2 different reports. I would think best practice for  
3 each system ought to be made available for each area  
4 using each system.

5           For example, which way to store the platelets,  
6 label up or down? And information about expected  
7 results for the decrease in counts that could be  
8 observed. And again, to report that as robustly as  
9 possible while studies proceed in populations that are  
10 more controlled and at less risk of mortality, in the  
11 meantime, due to access to other products, like  
12 cardiovascular patients.

13           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Dr.  
14 Kindzelski?

15           **DR. ANDREI KINDZELSKI:** Yes, I will not  
16 disagree with my colleagues; meaning I will agree with  
17 my colleagues. And I think we all heard the importance  
18 of the subject that we gathered here today to listen  
19 about. Especially, it is important in the  
20 consideration of the need of the product in remote  
21 rural areas, in small hospitals and OB/GYN conditions.

1 I feel that substantial data exists to  
2 consider the potential to explore extension of storage  
3 beyond 3 days, and specifically to 14 days. I think it  
4 is important to talk a little bit more about the  
5 indication. And personally, I feel that it should be  
6 used for treatment, not necessarily prophylaxis but  
7 treatment in a very general meaning of that word. All  
8 type of acute bleeding, including trauma as well as  
9 maternal hemorrhages.

10 And regarding the clinical trial and trying to  
11 do the trial that will describe all patient  
12 populations, I think it is impossible to that. Well,  
13 we don't have time to do a clinical trial in different  
14 patient populations.

15 If it will be a clinical trial, it should be a  
16 very well-controlled clinical trial in the best  
17 selected patient population to show the efficacy and  
18 safety of the product. And regarding the pathogen  
19 reduction, I think it's always a good idea.

20 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Bennett?

21 **DR. JOEL BENNETT:** So, as a hematologist, I'm

1 well aware of the problems of platelet availability and  
2 platelet storage. So, I would be very enthusiastic  
3 about a way to increase the availability of platelets.  
4 The ability to store them for 14 days would be, I  
5 think, a real boon to clinical hematology, certainly to  
6 me, although I do use outdated platelets -- no, I  
7 (inaudible) so that could be a problem.

8           So, on the other hand, I'm also a physician-  
9 scientist whose studied platelets and platelet function  
10 for a number of years. And I'm well aware of the  
11 inability of in vitro studies to predict the hemostatic  
12 function in vivo. On the other hand, I was really  
13 impressed with the studies that demonstrated that cold-  
14 stored platelets are more active than warm-stored  
15 platelets or room temperature, which is sort of  
16 surprising to me.

17           So, I think this needs to be considered in the  
18 implications of that. I think the fact that if -- at  
19 least on some units, you could see platelet aggregates  
20 as things are stored. I think this is something that  
21 needs to be studied and considered. You certainly

1 wouldn't want to be infusing platelet aggregates into  
2 people, even acutely bleeding people. So, I think  
3 there's more basic science that needs to be done.

4 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. Dr. Tanaka.

5 **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** I have been using room  
6 temperature 5-day old platelets for about 20 years, and  
7 I never felt those products worked quite well in post-  
8 cardiac surgery patients. So, it is a welcome sort of  
9 a challenge to improve pre-clinical practice.

10 I think the data presented today really showed  
11 efficacy, at least in vitro and some in vivo, for 5 to  
12 7-day cold-stored platelets. But after 7 to 10 days,  
13 based on the restore reaction, I think product also  
14 kind of start to go down in terms of function.

15 And it's still better than room temperature  
16 stored platelets. But when we try to prove the point,  
17 I think it's good to have the best functioning products  
18 that is probably 5 to 7-day old cold-stored platelets.  
19 I think we should first test those and then move onto  
20 additional -- as Phil designed the study, I think  
21 that's good approach.

1           And I think in terms of indication, treatment,  
2 or on-demand uses, of course, I think it's the best  
3 option. And there are certain populations in whom you  
4 do not want to have a prolonged elevation of the  
5 platelet counts. And even in cardiac surgery, after  
6 two or three days, platelet count usually start to go  
7 up. And it's almost over the baseline after four or  
8 five days. So, I think we are aiming for transient  
9 hemostasis. So, you know that to achieve that, I think  
10 we should have the best functioning platelet product.

11           I think that also applies to intracranial  
12 hemorrhage, maybe cirrhotic patient who had a bleeding  
13 episode because prolonged elevation of the platelet  
14 count can cause venous thrombosis and other thrombotic  
15 complications. And that has been shown in a cirrhotic  
16 patient with platelet-elevating interventions.

17           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Dr. Stramer.

18           **DR. SUSAN STRAMER:** Yes, thank you. I  
19 represent industry. And during the entire day, the  
20 entire session and the open public hearing was  
21 presented by industry. So, you heard a wide variety of

1 comments supporting the clinical need for hemostasis.  
2 Access is important. This is all preventable  
3 mortality, as has been presented. At least for me, the  
4 in vitro and in vivo studies that were presented have a  
5 great deal of limitations. I think they were very  
6 small in sample size, and it was difficult, at least  
7 for me, to understand what their clinical relevance  
8 was.

9 I think, perhaps, they're important to do, but  
10 again they have limitations. I would like to comment  
11 that bugs will grow in platelets at 4 degrees,  
12 especially as we store them over long periods of time.  
13 So, we shouldn't assume that we won't see septic  
14 transfusion reactions from these products. And if we  
15 consider that the rate is not important enough to  
16 introduce the mitigation as we have for red cells,  
17 that's one thing, but bugs will grow in these products.

18 Another thing regarding pathogen inactivation,  
19 is we've been on a road now with PI availability to  
20 eliminate doing testing for certain agents like Zika or  
21 Babesia or bacteria if we have PI.

1           Regarding logistics, you heard from Dr. Shaz  
2 in the AABB statements, that logistics have to be  
3 worked out. Over the next 18 months, blood centers  
4 will be very involved in implementing bacterial  
5 mitigation strategies as required by FDA guidance.

6           I'd also like to comment on Dr. Spinella's  
7 data. Although a thousand patients sounds like a large  
8 number, if I understand the data, or the presentation  
9 correctly, that will be split in a conventional arm and  
10 a test arm. It will also be split between additive  
11 solutions and PI, and time will also be another  
12 variable. So, within each cell or each component of  
13 the study, ends will be small.

14           And as we are challenged with all of these  
15 studies with small end, it's impossible to prove  
16 superiority. I mean, we can prove non-inferiority, but  
17 that will just be no significant difference. So, I  
18 just say, with all of these studies, we need to be  
19 cautious of small numbers.

20           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Thank you.  
21 And I think it's a good point about the different types



1 of products being combined into one study. And there's  
2 good and bad to it. It's not as pure. On the other  
3 hand, the matrix is so large that it would be  
4 impractical to test every combination, this or that  
5 additive solution, this or that percentage for so many  
6 days and so on. I think one of the things that Dr.  
7 Spinella did a good job explaining, frankly, was the  
8 tension between answering scientific questions and  
9 impracticality.

10           And I do think that they chose the right  
11 patient population for a study of hemostatic efficacy.  
12 That is, I think, cardiac surgery is the right place to  
13 do it. Many of these patients get platelets; and many  
14 of these patients need platelets because of what we  
15 know to be a lot of different effects, for example,  
16 that cardiopulmonary bypass has on platelet hemostatic  
17 function. And finally, there is a way -- albeit, with  
18 limitations, it's standard to measure chest tube  
19 output. So, there is a way to look at that.

20           I do wonder if maybe some adjustments could --  
21 even in a subset of patients -- be looked at. That is,

1 as Dr. Strandenes mentioned earlier, you could, for  
2 example, measure the hemoglobin or hematocrit in the  
3 chest tube output to make sure you're looking at blood.  
4 You could also, for that matter, normalize for the  
5 patient's hematocrit at the time. That is, if you are  
6 bleeding the same amount but your own hematocrit is  
7 lower, you're bleeding more by definition.

8           So, there may be some ways to potentially  
9 validate that you're looking at what you think you're  
10 looking at. But overall, I think it's a good study to  
11 do. One other patient population that might be  
12 interesting to look at, as Dr. Tanaka indicated, would  
13 be the patients all on anti-platelet medications who  
14 have head bleeds. So, their one advantage is that you  
15 have a really nice way to quantify the size of the  
16 bleed by radiology.

17           And for that matter, as was pointed out by Dr.  
18 Spinella, in the two RCTs where the effect of platelet  
19 transfusion on head bleeds has been looked at,  
20 platelets have not been shown to be beneficial. So,  
21 it's very natural, I think, for us to want to have a

1 way to reverse anti-platelet agents. And maybe that  
2 would be another place to look. That is, in a  
3 neurosurgery population. Now, if you made a change in  
4 the radiographic findings, but didn't affect meaningful  
5 patient outcomes, neurologic outcomes, then you'd say  
6 that it didn't matter.

7           One other comment that I wanted to make is  
8 that I think there really is a lot of room to improve  
9 platelets. Darrell Triulzi mentioned at the beginning  
10 in the PLADO study that 70 percent of the patients in  
11 each of the arms of the PLADO study -- the low, medium,  
12 and high arms -- had Grade 2 or higher bleeding, mostly  
13 Grade 2. That was getting the standard of care. In  
14 some cases, double the standard of care and they were  
15 still bleeding quite frequently.

16           We know that room temperature stored platelets  
17 work. The best data for that come from a couple of  
18 studies where patients were actually randomized to get  
19 platelets for prophylaxis, or not get platelets for  
20 prophylaxis in the setting of therapy-related  
21 thrombocytopenia. So, they would only transfuse those

1 platelets if they bled. In the German study, there  
2 were actually two deaths in the arm that was not  
3 getting prophylactic platelets.

4           But nevertheless, I think the products that  
5 we're getting really could be quite a bit better. And  
6 I am encouraged -- even though it's really preliminary,  
7 really small numbers, it was encouraging to see at  
8 least a signal in the data from the Norwegian study.  
9 So, anyway, I definitely think it merits serious  
10 follow-up. So I don't know. Any other thoughts? Dr.  
11 DeMaria.

12           **DR. ALFRED DEMARIA:** Can I ask a question  
13 based on Dr. Shapiro's issue around pragmatic  
14 information? Considering the position of industry, the  
15 consensus of this panel, and usage around access where  
16 I don't think anybody would argue that you're better  
17 off with cold-stored platelets than no platelets if  
18 it's a life and death situation. And considering that  
19 cold-stored platelets are now allowable within very  
20 constrained parameters, what would be the potential for  
21 using regulatory variance to encourage or to allow for

1 sort of pragmatic trials?

2           It would hopefully not detract from the  
3 randomized controlled trials. But is there a potential  
4 that FDA could be more liberal in terms of variances  
5 for those platelet suppliers who wish to incorporate  
6 cold-stored platelets in their inventory?

7           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** I think it's an  
8 interesting question. I certainly cannot speak for the  
9 FDA on that matter. I think that there's quite little  
10 experience at this point with using these things, at  
11 least in the civilian world. And for that matter, in  
12 the military experience, it's also, in the grand scheme  
13 of things, relatively limited.

14           I think that is a really good first step,  
15 getting some experience with this adaptive study and  
16 having a few hundred patients, at least, getting these  
17 things and having some comfort with the safety if  
18 nothing else.

19           My guess is they're probably fine. But I  
20 think it'll be really important to look for safety  
21 signals, unwanted clots, basically, from getting these

1 more activated cells. And my hope would be that, after  
2 getting some experience with one big initial study,  
3 then maybe others could follow in a more expedited sort  
4 of way. Sorry. Dr. Jones.

5           **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** I mean, I know that  
6 whole blood is not the topic to be discussed here. But  
7 given the public comments and the consensus on the need  
8 for action on preventing deaths, it seems that whole  
9 blood has a role to play here as well; particularly as  
10 there appears to be an increase in need of platelets  
11 and a decrease in potentially the number of available  
12 donors. But it seems that that should be taken into  
13 account as well.

14           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. Let me ask  
15 if -- Dr. Morgan, any comments that you would like to  
16 make?

17           **DR. CHARITY MORGAN:** Yeah. I wanted to sort  
18 of echo what someone said earlier about the preliminary  
19 data that we've seen today. It was very encouraging,  
20 although it did have, in most cases, small sample  
21 sizes. But what I was struck by was the high

1 variability and the heterogeneity that we saw in some  
2 of the properties of the cold-stored products. I think  
3 what that indicates, to me, is that it's going to be  
4 difficult going forward to tease out the relationship  
5 between storage time and the performance of these  
6 products.

7           The last studies we saw were simpler and  
8 easier to interpret, but how they translate to the  
9 clinical setting is not entirely clear. And in  
10 contrast, Dr. Spinella presented a pretty complex  
11 design for a clinical trial. And maybe that level of  
12 complexity is needed to address some of those issues  
13 they're going to see in the clinical setting. But I do  
14 worry about, with such a complicated design, how  
15 interpretable those results are going to be.

16           So, I just think there's a lot of work to be  
17 done. I think it's going to be a much more complicated  
18 issue than we're expecting to see.

19           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. I mean, I think  
20 the hope will be, for that study, that randomization  
21 and a reasonable sample size will take care of a lot of

1 underlying problems. But I think your concerns are  
2 appropriate.

3           One other thing that is well known to people  
4 in transfusion medicine but is maybe not as obvious to  
5 those from other fields, is that there really is an  
6 incredible variation from platelet unit to platelet  
7 unit, even just based on the donor and for that matter,  
8 the recipient.

9           The standard for judging the recovery and  
10 survival of a conventional platelet is actually done  
11 with orthologous volunteers. A fresh platelet gets  
12 drawn and labeled with one label, and then a platelet  
13 is treated or stored, and then whatever the test is or  
14 whatever the difference is and then labeled with a  
15 different radio label. And then the studies are  
16 actually done as dual radiolabeling experiments, in  
17 part to account for this variability that you see if  
18 you take one person's platelet and put it into someone  
19 else.

20           You got a little bit of sense of that from Dr.  
21 Cancelas' experiment as well where individuals were



1 sort of their own controls. Those were monkeys, but  
2 the same principle, I think, applies. So, yeah, it's a  
3 very complicated business. Dr. Ortel, do you have any  
4 comments you would like to make?

5 **DR. THOMAS ORTEL:** Yeah. I found, actually,  
6 all the presentations from the discussion to be very  
7 interesting. This was also a steep learning curve for  
8 me as well. I do like the idea of looking at the  
9 indications for use. And the FDA could approach this  
10 with a stratified approach where, clearly, some of  
11 these areas -- such as for the military, such as the  
12 remote rural areas in the U.S. -- there's a greater  
13 need for a product that you can get there.

14 So, providing some access or increased length  
15 of storage in these kinds of areas makes sense.  
16 Whereas, for other areas, such as prophylaxis to  
17 prevent bleeding as Dr. Triulzi described, actually is  
18 probably something that could be studied separately.

19 I mean, I like the clinical trial that was  
20 presented. But recognizing the length of time that it  
21 takes to get these types of trials done, the number of

1 years it took to get RECESS done, we're not going to --  
2 it's going to take a while to get that data available  
3 for people. So, I think that prioritizing certain  
4 areas where the need is greatest and moving forward  
5 with those makes sense.

6           One of the other things that I would say that,  
7 what this also highlighted is just the limitations on  
8 the diagnostic studies that we've got, that we can use  
9 to assess a response to the administration of these  
10 kind of products.

11           I do think that what we do need, as Dr.  
12 Bennett said, more basic research as well as  
13 translational research in this area; just to better  
14 understand the differences in unique properties of  
15 platelets that are prepared by these two different  
16 ways. Even the different patient populations might  
17 benefit differently through the different approaches.

18           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thank you. I mean, I  
19 think, with respect to your last point, not to belabor  
20 this, but there are a huge number of in vitro assays  
21 that can be done. And a few can reasonably well

1 predict whether platelets will or won't circulate. But  
2 we don't really have a way of saying, okay, well, if we  
3 give this unit of platelets, it'll definitely stop the  
4 bleeding.

5           It would be a lot simpler and easier if we had  
6 a really great surrogate marker. If you could fix that  
7 in vitro, you would know you had something. So,  
8 without that, I just wonder if it would be useful, as  
9 some clinical studies are being done, to collect some  
10 correlative data using different assays that might have  
11 some value; and then see if there's correlation, at  
12 least, with solid clinical outcomes, such as decrease  
13 in bleeding.

14           **DR. THOMAS ORTEL:** I would agree with that  
15 completely. I think taking advantage of ongoing  
16 clinical studies to look at translational opportunities  
17 is critical as we move these forward.

18           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** And lastly, Dr. DeVan?  
19 Are you on the line? All right. I'll take that as a  
20 no. Dr. Stramer?

21           **DR. SUSAN STRAMER:** I just have two more quick

1 comments. Back to Dr. Spinella's trial, although it  
2 may be complicated and a long time to execute the  
3 study, what we will learn about cold-stored platelets,  
4 we will also gather more data on conventional room-  
5 stored platelets. So, I mean, no one mentioned the  
6 benefits also that we lack a lot of data on the  
7 platelets we use today. So, it'll be a good head-to-  
8 head comparison.

9           And then, as many had mentioned, that I just  
10 wanted to reiterate, that even if we do clinical trials  
11 that are complicated and take long periods of time,  
12 that shouldn't preclude additional variances from being  
13 granted by FDA, if they have merit, so we can move  
14 along a double-pronged track to gather more data in  
15 different venues.

16           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. I think that's  
17 a good point. Dr. Bryant, you had previously made a  
18 comment to me about the label up versus label down.  
19 Would you like to --

20           **DR. BARBARA BRYANT:** In the reading, with the  
21 Terumo system, there's a comment that the bag was made

1 with one side smooth and one side textured. And I  
2 thought that was odd. Whereas the other system, it  
3 was, I think, PVC and it was smooth on both sides.

4           So, I was kind of curious, you know, when the  
5 comment was made that they saw more aggregation, if  
6 they had it one way or the other, label up and down.  
7 You tend to always put the label on the bag the right  
8 way -- the same way every time. So, I kind of wondered  
9 if that had something to do with how the bag was  
10 positioned. If the textured side was down, did you see  
11 more aggregates as opposed to if you flipped it over?  
12 So, that may be something real simple to take a look  
13 at. And maybe it was looked at. I don't know.

14           I've also been racking my brain; I've been in  
15 blood banking, not necessarily as a physician but as a  
16 medical technologist for over 40 years now. When I  
17 first started blood banking, we had platelets in the  
18 refrigerator, and we were moving to that new-fangled  
19 way of keeping them at room temperature. And I've been  
20 thinking today, I remember all the labels being up.  
21 But it was kind of interesting.

1           And I don't remember the difference in a blood  
2 bag once we made the transition; but that was back in  
3 the '70s and, I don't know, it's been a while ago. But  
4 I think there was some value in how we approached  
5 things then, and we've learned a lot over the years, of  
6 course. And I think these studies, taking a look at  
7 them and seeing; we've got so many new technologies  
8 out.

9           Also, in one of the studies that we read, they  
10 talked about the crisscrossing of whether you use  
11 INTERCEPT or InterSol, and which bags you used and what  
12 instrument you collected with. And we don't really  
13 know how much variation there is with all of that. We  
14 assume that there is and that you'd do each study each  
15 way, but there may be ways to do them where that may  
16 not be as important as we might think it is. But I  
17 think there's a lot to learn in some of these studies  
18 that we can do.

19           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. Dr. Shapiro.

20           **DR. AMY SHAPIRO:** Well, I just want to note  
21 that Dr. Cap's -- or was it Colonel Cap's -- study was

1 the only one that mentioned the clot retraction and  
2 strength. And actually, it's an old test.

3 And I think it has tremendous value, actually,  
4 and maybe better than just platelet aggregation with  
5 specific agonists, which is fought with difficulties,  
6 including handling, how long it takes to get to the  
7 lab, how long they settle, and how the test is done.  
8 So, I think that's a really good test.

9 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. I was wondering  
10 if maybe you or Dr. Bennett, or Dr. Tanaka, could  
11 perhaps comment on -- of the in vitro tests, are there  
12 other ones that you particularly think might be  
13 valuable in this setting?

14 **DR. JOEL BENNETT:** So, it looks like von  
15 Willebrand's factor binding, the 1b could be important.  
16 Ren Hao Li and his friends at Emory have been studying  
17 von Willebrand's factor binding, the 1b, and they have  
18 a peptide and an antibody that, I think, in animal  
19 studies improves platelet survival or recovery. So,  
20 that would be something to look at.

21 With regard to clot contraction -- actually,

1 we sort of studied that in a way in that, if you  
2 stimulate platelets they activate calpain and calpain  
3 perturbs the platelets out of skeleton. And it looks  
4 like lot of things inside the platelet get cleaved  
5 after they get stored. We had an ash abstract looking  
6 at Kinlen (phonetic), for example.

7           So, things happen when platelets sit around  
8 for a while, even in the cold, that may not necessarily  
9 be good for them, that need to get looked at.

10           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Well, thanks. And then,  
11 of course things get more complicated too. We've  
12 mainly been talking about platelets collected as they  
13 normally are and then stored in the refrigerator. As  
14 one of the speakers brought up, there's also, frankly,  
15 other potential products -- lyophilized frozen  
16 platelets, DMSO-stored platelets that are frozen.

17           There are actually artificial platelets that  
18 some groups have tried to develop; so you can take  
19 lipid micelles and put in functions to bind to, for  
20 example, von Willebrand's disease -- von Willebrand  
21 factor. And how you evaluate those is going to vary,



1 simply by their -- really, by their nature.

2           Ultimately, for me, what really matters is how  
3 well are they working in people? So, it may be great  
4 if we could ultimately define kind of an in vivo gold  
5 standard -- maybe heart surgery. But otherwise, how to  
6 look at them, I think, is going to be very, very  
7 different depending on exactly how they're made.

8           **DR. JOEL BENNETT:** No, you're right. I mean,  
9 a lot of animal models don't necessarily mimic what  
10 happens in people. So, all these laser injury models  
11 in mice and that kind of business, I don't know how  
12 well they correlate with what actually happens when you  
13 transfuse something. I mean, is lacerating a liver in  
14 a rat the same as giving platelets to somebody who's  
15 bleeding from cardiac surgery? I don't know. So, I  
16 think that's another variable.

17           **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** I personally use a  
18 TEG/ROTEM type approach, at least during the surgery  
19 for cardiac patients. And what it does is usually we  
20 can exclude low fibrinogen; because if you have low  
21 fibrinogen, even if you have a platelet adhesion

1 aggregation, you may not eventually make a clot. So,  
2 hemostasis doesn't get achieved.

3           So, I think it's a multi-model approach. And  
4 sometimes I feel that focusing on a single intervention  
5 is very difficult, because a lot of times we have to  
6 give multiple agent. And then the risk associated with  
7 multiple agents -- for example the INTERCEPT platelet  
8 may be more procoagulant. Then we have to modify other  
9 products, you know, what we are currently giving.

10           So, those are unknown questions, and it's very  
11 difficult to monitor. And I do think you have to  
12 combine multiple monitors to look at the different  
13 aspects of a hemostasis. So, you know, the adhesion  
14 type flow chambers and then fibrinogen assays probably  
15 have to be combined to look at the real hemostasis. I  
16 don't think there's a single device that would show us  
17 hemostasis in any patient.

18           **DR. AMY SHAPIRO:** I think the problem with the  
19 testing is the setting. So, in trauma, it's an  
20 uncontrolled setting. So, you can look at a product  
21 and you can test a product, but there's tremendous

1 dilutional effect in the rate of bleeding and what else  
2 you're putting in there.

3           And the ability to do that testing in a field  
4 or when you're picking a patient up, as compared to  
5 cardiovascular surgery where it's fairly controlled;  
6 you know the hemoglobin, the patient's heparinized,  
7 they're going on a pump and you're using a known  
8 modality to look at specific parameters that you can  
9 correct in that setting. So, I don't think there is  
10 one test, based upon the setting, for the individual.

11           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Bryant.

12           **DR. BARBARA BRYANT:** I just want to add  
13 something to what Dr. Tanaka said. We don't really  
14 have a lot of experience giving activated platelets in  
15 the operating room. And with these cold-stored  
16 platelets that are activated, we may find ourselves  
17 practicing medicine a little bit differently. You  
18 know, you may not need the two units as you're coming  
19 off the pump. If you have a problem, maybe one would  
20 just do fine and you'd be done.

21           So, I think there's a lot going to be learned

1 as we do the clinical studies.

2 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Verdun.

3 **DR. NICOLE VERDUN:** I want to thank the  
4 committee for all of their thoughtful comments. I just  
5 wanted to add an additional comment that I would love  
6 for everyone to comment on -- or not everyone, but for  
7 some of you to comment on.

8 But I think that one of the questions that FDA  
9 is considering is, what is the data needed to be  
10 comfortable with having cold-stored platelets in every  
11 hospital in the United States, right? So, I mean, we  
12 talked a little bit today about benefit and risk in  
13 certain populations where you have remote access  
14 issues, where you have military that need the product.

15 But what is the data that's needed that you  
16 would be comfortable having cold-stored platelets in  
17 the middle of a hospital in Chicago or New York? And  
18 do we have that data, or do you see some of the things  
19 that were presented today that could give you that  
20 data? So, just a little bit more discussion on that  
21 would be actually helpful. Thanks.

1           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Well, let me ask our  
2 hematologists. So, not to put anyone on the spot, but  
3 we've talked a fair amount about the challenges of  
4 assessing hemostatic efficacy. But I think I would  
5 like to circle back and talk a little bit about safety.

6           So, one of the issues is that you often don't  
7 see adverse events unless you're really looking for  
8 them. So, in the proposed study or in other studies,  
9 what would you like to see to be comfortable that you  
10 weren't causing unwanted venous or arterial thrombi by  
11 giving cold platelets?

12           **DR. JOEL BENNETT:** Well, so -- thanks. Well,  
13 I mean, you can assess things in people, for example.  
14 You can measure -- well, people bleeding, it's a  
15 problem, I guess, D-dimers and those kinds of things.  
16 But I guess there are ways to look at coagulation --  
17 well, once you get things stabilized, coagulation  
18 activation. One could do ultrasounds of people's legs  
19 if that were a concern.

20           That's sort of a hard question. With regard  
21 to things that I would be concerned about, as far as

1 using cold-stored platelets, I think it would be  
2 important to figure out the right way to make them.  
3 And that might get around some of the questions about  
4 activated platelets.

5           So, I would like to see that if somebody were  
6 making platelets that we're going to move for 14 days  
7 in Texas, doing it the same way as they were making  
8 them in Philadelphia, for example. And I'd sort of  
9 like to know the right way to do it, you know? You  
10 know, if 20 percent of the platelets all had aggregates  
11 in it, that would sort of bother me.

12           So, I think that's important. With regard to  
13 clinical outcomes, you know, I guess being a doctor is  
14 important, and you can look for things that cause  
15 possible problems.

16           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Thanks. Dr. Kindzelski.

17           **DR. ANDREI KINDZELSKI:** Coming back to the  
18 question from FDA, I think nothing prevents --

19           **MS. CHRISTINA VERT:** Can you speak up please?

20           **DR. ANDREI KINDZELSKI:** Sorry. Coming back to  
21 the question from FDA, I don't think that, currently,

1 there is anything preventing having a hospital in  
2 Chicago or New York to have cold-stored platelets.  
3 It's the problem for the middle of nowhere in Texas to  
4 have cold-stored platelets.

5           With three days cure and three days storage,  
6 they can be available in big centers. But those are  
7 small hospitals that are suffering, I think, in this  
8 point of time.

9           **DR. AMY SHAPIRO:** I think if, in the middle of  
10 Chicago, if there are trauma patients with acute  
11 hemorrhage, you could extend the length of cold-storage  
12 platelets at this point in time based upon the data to  
13 make it available. As long as they're used for the  
14 appropriate indication, and as long as data is reported  
15 about any adverse events that you would want to collect  
16 related to that.

17           Just when you're talking about testing, it did  
18 bring up to mind, there are some places where they're  
19 looking at thrombin generation assays that can be done  
20 on the surface with a prick; and it goes through  
21 microfluidic, and it's done in real time, and it's very

1 fast.

2           So, things like that, when they become  
3 available, could be very useful. It's years away.

4           **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** I think I'd just like  
5 to agree that less than a black or white, is it ready  
6 now or not, that it'd be much more comfortable that it  
7 could be started anytime, conditional on reporting  
8 adverse events.

9           Dr. Spinella presented secondary outcomes of  
10 thrombotic events and transfusion-associated serious  
11 adverse events which, I think, is a good model for --  
12 if there's a way for those that are on the earlier end,  
13 a kind of cautious approach that those that are earlier  
14 to adopt, that there would be a reporting system in  
15 place could be a way that would be more comfortable.

16           **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** I think major confounder  
17 in the massive transfusion or patients who get  
18 platelets, I think it's the red cells. Because when  
19 you look at the cardiac surgery, probably those who get  
20 platelets, 60 to 80 percent of the patients all get red  
21 cells. And then there's probably two or three units.



1 Then, in addition to those, they get platelets.

2           So, it's very hard to look at the side effects  
3 or thrombotic potentials related to platelet  
4 intervention because those patients tend to get  
5 incubated for several days after surgery. And by  
6 itself, a DVT risk is much higher. You actually need a  
7 lot of data to dissect all of these details. So, I  
8 think that's a challenge.

9           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Perez.

10           **DR. ELENA PEREZ:** So, coming from a non-  
11 hematologist with no blood bank experience, I'm just  
12 wondering if, because of everyone's initial nervousness  
13 about maybe spreading the time beyond 3 days, what  
14 protocols are in place or what qualities about the  
15 product -- is there a safety checklist before a product  
16 is released that it should meet and maybe give some  
17 guidance to people out in the field about when is a  
18 product right to be released from the blood bank and  
19 used as a cold-stored platelet?

20           I don't know if my question makes sense. Kind  
21 of like a safety checklist. Like if there's aggregates

1 present, or if there's this many platelets in the  
2 product before it's released to be used.

3 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Yeah. I mean, I think  
4 maybe that's something, I don't know, maybe James  
5 Stubbs could comment on. I think that if a platelet  
6 had a bunch of big aggregates in it, none of my blood  
7 bank techs would want to issue it, for sure.

8 **DR. ELENA PEREZ:** Or are there other --

9 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Yeah, are there other  
10 sort of QC measures that could be used? Well, one of  
11 the challenges is that a lot of the things that can be  
12 used for room temp platelets really doesn't seem to  
13 change that much with platelets.

14 I don't know that pH, for example, is going to  
15 be all that valuable for cold-stored platelets. Maybe  
16 at an extreme end, 21 days, 28 days, something like  
17 that, but -- so, yeah, I'm not sure. It sounds like  
18 the ones that get discarded now are frankly ones where  
19 just big aggregates are formed visually.

20 **DR. THOMAS ORTEL:** Richard?

21 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Yeah?

1           **DR. THOMAS ORTEL:** This is Tom. I'm just  
2 curious, I'm not a blood banker. But I'm curious, the  
3 concept of cold-stored platelets isn't going to create  
4 a new source of platelets. So, we still have the donor  
5 issue. And I'm assuming that within any institution,  
6 if they started preparing "don't" cold-stored  
7 platelets, they would have fewer room temperature  
8 stored platelets.

9           So, this would be something that, at different  
10 institutions, they would have to decide if they really  
11 needed to have a reservoir or a pool of platelets that  
12 were being cold-stored. How would you approach this at  
13 your place?

14           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Yeah, it's a great  
15 question. I was always under the impression that 80  
16 percent of our platelets were going for prophylaxis.  
17 That may be true at our institution; we support a large  
18 cancer center.

19           But it does look like for the country, at  
20 least, based on the data that Dr. Triulzi presented,  
21 that something like half go for prophylaxis and half go

1 for therapeutic use, that is, for bleeding. I guess  
2 you'd have to look at it at your own place and try to  
3 figure out, well, how big is our trauma service, or how  
4 big is our CT surgery service? And how often would we  
5 expect to be using cold versus room temp?

6           Because you're right. If we were to do it  
7 tomorrow -- let's say that it were allowed that you  
8 could keep platelets at either room temperature or in  
9 the cold for, let's say, five days. If we did that  
10 with our inventory and just split it in half, it would  
11 definitely be problematic in that we certainly wouldn't  
12 have enough platelets at room temperature to be able to  
13 supply our, at least, 25 a day that are going for the  
14 hematology oncology patients.

15           So, I think it would have to be sort of  
16 figured out on a hospital-to-hospital basis. And  
17 certainly, at the beginning, it would be particularly  
18 difficult because there'd be a lot of education for the  
19 clinicians; and you want to not tie up a big part of  
20 your inventory and then have them not be used. Dr.  
21 DeMaria.

1           **DR. ALFRED DEMARIA:** I think another aspect of  
2 that would be discard of product. I was just looking  
3 at the Massachusetts data, and about 30 percent of the  
4 platelets in small hospitals are discarded, about 25  
5 percent in the medium-sized hospitals. It goes down to  
6 7 percent in the big hospitals. And if cold-stored  
7 platelets could help the medium and small-sized  
8 hospitals to reduce wastage, then it would help with  
9 the donor pool.

10           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Yeah, I think,  
11 potentially. It all would depend on where they're  
12 going. The bigger hospitals, particularly the ones  
13 supporting cancer centers, have relatively low discard  
14 rates, even with the 5-day platelet. For the country,  
15 though, I don't know the exact numbers. I think it's,  
16 I don't know, 10 or 15 percent, maybe more of all  
17 platelets get discarded currently just from that data.

18           **DR. ALFRED DEMARIA:** They're much higher than  
19 that in rural --

20           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Much, much higher if  
21 you're -- yeah, to the point where, frankly, some of

1 the community hospitals that don't issue a lot of  
2 platelets, they just don't even have them. They have  
3 to get them from Red Cross or that sort of thing. And  
4 it creates some really uncomfortable situations, as you  
5 can imagine, with an occasional trauma patient that  
6 comes in.

7 Well, let me ask the group. How would people  
8 feel about switching from Day 3 to Day 5 cold-stored  
9 platelets today, based on the data that we currently  
10 have? I wouldn't say that's my top number, but I would  
11 say that that's -- most places are using 5-day  
12 platelets. You can use seven with some extra bacterial  
13 testing, but five is sort of the current standard.

14 Five is already an incredibly difficult shelf  
15 life, because it's effectively a 3-day shelf life. And  
16 so, it's already incredibly hard for donor centers and  
17 for hospitals to supply patients with platelets just  
18 for anything, even just for prophylaxis. But yeah.

19 **DR. AMY SHAPIRO:** But if you're talking about  
20 active bleeding, not prophylaxis, why not consider 14  
21 days?

1           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Well, I think that you  
2 could. The question is -- and this is always really  
3 tough -- how far do you want to go without solid  
4 clinical studies? Which I think will be coming. But I  
5 think it's a difficult question, when do you make a  
6 clinical or policy change when the data are really  
7 limited?

8           **DR. AMY SHAPIRO:** But if you talked about this  
9 from a pragmatic standpoint, if you have 5-day storage  
10 to get it out to a remote area, and to have it  
11 available for trauma and acute bleeding, you've got a  
12 day and a half where it's there. You know? You're  
13 going to waste the product. So, I think, to really get  
14 it to these areas, you have to think about 14 days.

15           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** So, that can be the  
16 question too. It's already been done for the military.  
17 It's been done. It's happening.

18           **DR. AMY SHAPIRO:** Um-hm. Norway, they're  
19 going to 21.

20           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Dr. Bennett.

21           **DR. JOEL BENNETT:** At our current state of

1 knowledge, using 14 days stored platelets in the cold?

2 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** It's a great question.

3 **DR. JOEL BENNETT:** I'm not sure our people  
4 would -- they'd do the same thing, I think, you could  
5 say. And maybe not yet.

6 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** I think if I were  
7 dealing with the sorts of issues that Dr. Cap has  
8 described in far forward regions, with those sorts of  
9 constraints, sure. In my hospital today, in Boston,  
10 I'd probably want to be a little more conservative and  
11 wait for some more data.

12 **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** Yeah, I agree. I would  
13 use five to seven days as a cutoff at this point. But  
14 I would consider extending it to 14 with the future  
15 study results. But I agree with you. In the rural,  
16 difficult to reach area, maybe it's a consideration.  
17 And maybe that's also variance, you know?

18 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Stramer?

19 **DR. SUSAN STRAMER:** Yeah, it could be a  
20 variance. That's what I mentioned today. And if  
21 platelets don't move interstate, within the state, the



1 hospital can do what they want. So, they could already  
2 extend.

3 I mean, I think the question really is, what  
4 are the QC parameters to release a cold-stored  
5 platelet? I think that's what Dr. Verdun was asking;  
6 what parameters would we use to make sure the platelet  
7 was safe and efficacious? If that's what I'm  
8 understanding.

9 **DR. NICOLE VERDUN:** More of what I was asking  
10 was, what kind of studies would be needed to support  
11 widespread cold-stored platelet use across the United  
12 States for storage up to what has been discussed today,  
13 up to 14 days? And there was even one presentation  
14 where -- a discussion of up to 21 days. But that was  
15 my question.

16 **DR. JOEL BENNETT:** So since -- for me, anyway  
17 -- since in vitro studies aren't going to help you, I  
18 think you need clinical trials. Right? You know, you  
19 can't throw some platelets in an aggregometer and say  
20 these are going to work when you give them to somebody.

21 So, I think you need -- if you can make what

1 you think is a safe preparation, that seems to have  
2 active platelets in it, if you give it to people and it  
3 works just fine then I would feel okay. Right?

4 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Tanaka, and then --

5 **DR. KENICHI TANAKA:** A good design might be a  
6 pragmatic stepped wedge design, so you can turn one  
7 hospital into a cold-stored platelet center. And then,  
8 each month, you can increase a number of hospitals.

9 Then you can do before and after data  
10 analysis; so, you can do it for, you know, Texas,  
11 somewhere in a rural place. And you can get bunch of  
12 rural places, you can use that cold-stored platelets.  
13 Look at the clinical outcomes in OB or intracranial  
14 bleeding, for example.

15 **DR. JACK STAPLETON:** I would agree. I think,  
16 from a pragmatic standpoint, how much data do we have  
17 on warm platelets? And we have 3-day storage that were  
18 acceptable now. So, the question is, can we expand the  
19 access and monitor for safety, it seems to me.

20 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Jones?

21 **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** I agree that possibly a

1 phased approach where particularly those hospitals --  
2 it might be difficult to get sufficient numbers -- the  
3 hospitals that are greatest need now, that if it's  
4 between no platelets and 14-day cold-stored platelets,  
5 that that could be a potential first. Get the highest  
6 priority at hospitals on a sort of variance.

7           And sorry if I -- the regulation part of that  
8 might be incorrect. But if those were a variance to  
9 get those highest priority hospitals first with a  
10 surveillance of those areas could -- pragmatically, to  
11 try and save lives as soon as possible.

12           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Dr. Bryant?

13           **DR. BARBARA BRYANT:** I think pretty much it's  
14 been covered. But when you asked the question about  
15 five days, if we went out to five days, you'd only gain  
16 two days on the cold platelets. Because right now,  
17 we're okayed at three.

18           So, you'd go out to five. That doesn't really  
19 help solve any problem, because I already have 5-day  
20 platelets -- actually, 7-day platelets -- at all my  
21 locations, even the ones that are far away from us.

1 So, that doesn't really help us there. Moving it out  
2 to the 14 days to give us time to use those platelets  
3 decreases the wastage.

4           There are issues about dual inventory. And  
5 even though some of my far-reaching hospitals that may  
6 be 60 miles away, that I would love to put a cold  
7 platelet out there, they do have patients that show up  
8 for prophylactic transfusions. So, am I going to have  
9 to keep a 7-day platelet out there and a cold platelet?

10           But those are things we'll all work out as we  
11 work through this. But I think, to get to the 14-day  
12 platelet, I think there needs to be some studies, just  
13 to show safety between, let's say, that 5-day mark on  
14 up to the 14-day mark for the cold platelet.

15           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Dr. Eder.

16           **DR. ANNE EDER:** We just want to clarify one  
17 point. That as Mayo did, you do still need a variance  
18 to do this when you're doing it in the state. So,  
19 while we would consider variances, it's not correct to  
20 say that you can do whatever you want when you  
21 distribute the platelets.

1           **DR. AMY SHAPIRO:** I think what I was  
2 suggesting was developing a method for a fast-track  
3 variance for areas of great need, because it appears  
4 that the variance process takes quite a bit of time.  
5 Is that incorrect? It's incorrect?

6           **DR. ANNE EDER:** So, the regulations don't have  
7 a timeline for variances, but we try to approve them  
8 within a reasonable amount of time. Some variances are  
9 very complicated, especially if they're the first ones  
10 submitted, and then they take longer.

11           So, we try to consider them within a  
12 reasonable amount of time, usually within less than 12  
13 months. So, with these variances, that's why we're --  
14 I'm sorry.

15           **DR. AMY SHAPIRO:** Well, I think, when you're  
16 talking about people dying in remote areas, and dying  
17 from hemorrhage, 12 months is a long time.

18           **DR. ANNE EDER:** What I was trying to say was  
19 this conversation has helped a lot and will help  
20 expedite variances. There isn't a need to have a fast-  
21 track variance. We can approve variances within a

1 reasonable amount of time.

2 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** All right. Dr. Jones.

3 **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** Do we have any idea  
4 what the expected timeline -- sorry if I missed this --  
5 of the proposed study, the last presentation of the  
6 day? Are we talking about three to five years before  
7 data is known?

8 **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** I don't think we know.  
9 Dr. Triulzi's nodding his head. I think that it's  
10 still at a relatively early stage. Let's say five  
11 years.

12 **LCDR JEFFERSON JONES:** Yeah. I mean, it seems  
13 something to take into account. I think part of me  
14 says we at least want to wait for that data before  
15 doing any widespread intervention. But -- right? We  
16 do have, it appears, an urgent need that, perhaps,  
17 before that data is known, doing this kind of --  
18 particularly for high-need areas, making these  
19 variances easy; perhaps based on ones that have already  
20 been passed, and getting some sort of protocol  
21 available to those to make it easier to file and get

1 them approved quickly.

2           **DR. RICHARD KAUFMAN:** Yeah. I think that may  
3 be a reasonable path forward. That is a compromise  
4 between wanting to have some solid data versus  
5 addressing a more urgent need, as has been done with  
6 the military. So, I think that that seems logical.

7           All right. If there are no further comments,  
8 I think I would like to bring this meeting to a close.  
9 I really want to thank the speakers today. It was a  
10 really interesting session. And I also would like to  
11 very much thank the committee members for their  
12 thoughts about this incredibly complicated issue. So,  
13 thanks very much.

14

15           **[MEETING ADJOURNED]**